# ERROR CONTROL WITH BINARY CYCLIC CODES

A thesis submitted to the University of Manchester for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Engineering and Physical Sciences

2012

By Martin-Thomas Grymel School of Computer Science

## Contents

Al	Abstract 13					
De	Declaration 15					
С	opyri	ight	17			
A	cknov	wledgements	19			
Ι	Int	troduction	21			
1	Intr	roduction	23			
	1.1	Research Objectives	24			
	1.2	Contribution	25			
	1.3	3 Thesis Organisation				
II	Ba	ackground	29			
2	Erro	or Control Coding	31			
	2.1	Linear Block Codes	33			
		2.1.1 Generator Matrix	33			
		2.1.2 Parity-check Matrix	35			
		2.1.3 Error Syndrome	35			
		2.1.4 Hamming Distance	37			
		2.1.5 Error Detection and Correction Capabilities	37			
	2.2	Hamming Codes	38			
	2.3	Cyclic Codes	38			
		2.3.1 Encoding	39			

		2.3.2 Decoding	40
		2.3.3 Error Detection and Correction Capabilities	43
		2.3.4 Generator Selection Considerations	43
	2.4	BCH Codes	44
		2.4.1 Decoding	45
	2.5	Conclusion	46
3	Disc	erete Logarithms	49
	3.1	Shanks' Algorithm	51
	3.2	Pollard's Rho Algorithm	52
	3.3	Silver-Pohlig-Hellman Algorithm	54
	3.4	Index-Calculus Algorithm	56
	3.5	Conclusion	60
4	SpiN	Naker	63
	4.1	Architecture	64
	4.2	System	67
	4.3	Memory	68
	4.4	CRC Unit	69
	4.5	Conclusion	71
II	I C	ontributions	73
5	Prog	grammable CRC Hardware	75
	5.1	From Serial to Parallel	76
	5.2	From Static to Programmable	79
		5.2.1 Proposed Method	81
	5.3	From Theory to Silicon	83
	5.4	Comparison	85
	5.5	Conclusion	87
6	Log	arithms: A Generic Algorithm	89
	6.1	Computing Discrete Logarithms	90
	6.2	Improvement	95
	6.3	Properties	96
	6.4	Comparison	99

	6.5	Conclu	usion	99
7	Loga	arithm	s: Reduce-Map Algorithm	101
	7.1	Prelim	inaries	101
	7.2	Shift R	Register Sequences	102
		7.2.1	Sequence Numbering	102
		7.2.2	T Transformation	103
		7.2.3	Parity Vector Spaces	103
		7.2.4	Blocks	106
		7.2.5	$M$ Transformation $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$	108
		7.2.6	Base Transformations	113
	7.3	Additi	onal Properties	116
		7.3.1	Blocks	116
		7.3.2	L Transformation	117
		7.3.3	Q Transformation	122
		7.3.4	Parity Subspaces	128
	7.4	Comp	uting Discrete Logarithms	131
		7.4.1	Initialisation	132
		7.4.2	Main Computation	133
		7.4.3	Implementation Details	136
		7.4.4	Example	137
	7.5	Evalua	ition	138
	7.6	Conclu	usion	141

### IV Conclusion

8	Con	clusion 1	45
	8.1	Programmable CRC	145
		8.1.1 Future Work in Programmable CRC	146
	8.2	Error Correction	146
		8.2.1 Future Work in Error Correction	147
	8.3	Summary	149

Α	Mapping	Configurations
---	---------	----------------

### Bibliography

Word Count: 39638

171

## List of Tables

2.1	A (7, 4) systematic linear block code.	34
2.2	Single-bit error syndromes.	36
5.1	Programmable CRC circuit implementation comparison	85
6.1	Sequences of the form $k2^j$ modulo $(M_4/\operatorname{gcd}(M_4,k))$	93
6.2	Sequences of the form $(X^k)^{2^j}$ modulo $X^4 + X^3 + 1$	98
7.1	Example of a parity set decomposition	105
7.2	L transformation	120
7.3	Reduction of the nonzero elements of a finite field	122
7.4	Q transformation.	124
7.5	<i>E</i> transformation	125
7.6	Number of clusters obtained using the $Q$ and $E$ transformations	126
7.7	Reduced nonzero field elements of $\mathbb{Z}_2[X]/\langle X^6 + X + 1 \rangle$	138
7.8	Worst-case number of mappings steps.	140

## **List of Figures**

2.1	Forward error correction in computer, transmission or storage systems.	32
2.2	Binary symmetric channel with transition error probability $p$	33
2.3	Code word in systematic form	33
2.4	Minimum code distance.	37
2.5	LFSR for $p(X) = X^3 + X + 1$	39
2.6	LFSR for $p(X) = X^3 + X + 1$ with automatic premultiplication by $X^3$ .	40
4.1	SpiNNaker MPSoC with stacked SDRAM	65
4.2	SpiNNaker Die.	65
4.3	SpiNNaker chip schematic.	66
4.4	Processor subsystem schematic.	67
4.5	SpiNNaker system.	68
5.1	Programmable parallel CRC circuit	79
5.2	Proposed programmable parallel CRC circuit	82
5.3	Fully routed layout of the proposed programmable parallel CRC circuit.	84
7.1	Calculation of all level-two sub-parities for a vector	104
7.2	M transformation	110
7.3	Pascal's triangle modulo two	110
7.4	$M^{-1}$ transformation	112
7.5	$Q$ transformation $\ldots \ldots \ldots$	124
7.6	Clustering using the $Q$ transformation	126
7.7	Clustering using the $Q$ and $E$ transformations	127
7.8	Sample mapping configuration.	139

# List of Algorithms

3.1	Shanks' precomputation.	51
3.2	Shanks' algorithm	52
3.3	Pollard's rho algorithm for discrete logarithms	54
3.4	Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm.	56
6.1	Discrete logarithm computation based on cyclotomic cosets	94
7.1	Initialisation pseudocode	132
7.2	Main function pseudocode.	133
70		
1.3	Reduction function variant 0 pseudocode	134
7.3 7.4	Reduction function variant 0 pseudocode. Reduction function variant 1 pseudocode.	134 135

### Abstract

Error-control codes provide a mechanism to increase the reliability of digital data being processed, transmitted, or stored under noisy conditions. Cyclic codes constitute an important class of error-control code, offering powerful error detection and correction capabilities. They can easily be generated and verified in hardware, which makes them particularly well suited to the practical use as error detecting codes.

A cyclic code is based on a generator polynomial which determines its properties including the specific error detection strength. The optimal choice of polynomial depends on many factors that may be influenced by the underlying application. It is therefore advantageous to employ programmable cyclic code hardware that allows a flexible choice of polynomial to be applied to different requirements. A novel method is presented in this thesis to realise programmable cyclic code circuits that are fast, energy-efficient and minimise implementation resources.

It can be shown that the correction of a single-bit error on the basis of a cyclic code is equivalent to the solution of an instance of the discrete logarithm problem. A new approach is proposed for computing discrete logarithms; this leads to a generic deterministic algorithm for analysed group orders that equal Mersenne numbers with an exponent of a power of two. The algorithm exhibits a worst-case runtime in the order of the square root of the group order and constant space requirements.

This thesis establishes new relationships for finite fields that are represented as the polynomial ring over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial. With a subset of these properties, a novel approach is developed for the solution of the discrete logarithm in the multiplicative groups of these fields. This leads to a deterministic algorithm for small group orders that has linear space and linearithmic time requirements in the degree of defining polynomial, enabling an efficient correction of single-bit errors based on the corresponding cyclic codes.

## Declaration

No portion of the work referred to in this thesis has been submitted in support of an application for another degree or qualification of this or any other university or other institute of learning.

## Copyright

- i. The author of this thesis (including any appendices and/or schedules to this thesis) owns certain copyright or related rights in it (the "Copyright") and s/he has given The University of Manchester certain rights to use such Copyright, including for administrative purposes.
- ii. Copies of this thesis, either in full or in extracts and whether in hard or electronic copy, may be made **only** in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 (as amended) and regulations issued under it or, where appropriate, in accordance with licensing agreements which the University has from time to time. This page must form part of any such copies made.
- iii. The ownership of certain Copyright, patents, designs, trade marks and other intellectual property (the "Intellectual Property") and any reproductions of copyright works in the thesis, for example graphs and tables ("Reproductions"), which may be described in this thesis, may not be owned by the author and may be owned by third parties. Such Intellectual Property and Reproductions cannot and must not be made available for use without the prior written permission of the owner(s) of the relevant Intellectual Property and/or Reproductions.
- iv. Further information on the conditions under which disclosure, publication and commercialisation of this thesis, the Copyright and any Intellectual Property and/or Reproductions described in it may take place is available in the University IP Policy (see http://documents.manchester.ac.uk/ DocuInfo.aspx?DocID=487), in any relevant Thesis restriction declarations deposited in the University Library, The University Library's regulations (see http://www.manchester.ac.uk/library/aboutus/regulations) and in The University's policy on presentation of Theses.

### Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Prof. Stephen B. Furber for offering me the opportunity to join his research group in Manchester and for supervising my work. His confidence led me to explore daunting territory, which at the beginning seemed to be a hopeless endeavour. I'm thankful for the inspiration and guidance that I have received throughout my research project.

I would like to acknowledge Dr. Jim D. Garside for initially suggesting I investigate a CRC circuit for SpiNNaker and for his valuable advice on my hardware queries.

Special thanks go to Dr. Chiara Del Vescovo for sharing her invaluable insights on number theory and abstract algebra, and for being a very good friend.

Throughout the years, I have received great support from many members of the APT group and I am in particular very grateful to Dr. John V. Woods, Dr. Luis A. Plana, Dr. Steve Temple, Dr. David R. Lester, Dr. Simon Davidson, Dr. Barry Cheetham, Dr. Mikel Luján, and Jeff Pepper.

I would like to thank my brave proof-readers Dr. John V. Woods, Dr. Jim D. Garside, Dr. David R. Lester, Dr. Cameron Patterson, and Francesco Galluppi for their valuable input.

I greatly appreciate the help from the High Throughput Computing facility team in the Faculty of Engineering and Physical Sciences, in particular for permitting me to consume huge quantities of processor cycles for my computations.

I acknowledge the support of an Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC) studentship.

Many thanks to the friends I've made in Manchester; all the fantastic pub and pizza nights will remain unforgotten.

I am very thankful to my family for their constant encouragement and support in all my endeavours.

Finally, I would like to thank Jelo for sweetening and spicing up my life, whilst keeping me sane(ish) during my work towards completing this thesis.

## Part I

## Introduction

### Chapter 1

### Introduction

The preservation of digital data integrity is of major concern for computer, communication, and storage systems. In all these applications digital data is susceptible to unintentional modification which may arise from electrical or magnetic disturbance, component failure, or the result of system design error. Depending on the specific application, data failures may result in severe consequences and thus their potential occurrence needs to be considered carefully in the underlying design of the system.

Data reliability can be enhanced through the employment of error-control codes [LC83; PW72; RF89], which provide mechanisms for the detection and correction of errors. These codes enrich the data with redundancy by forming *code words*, which initially can be used to detect inconsistencies in the received data. If the affected data can be retransmitted or recalculated, one simple error correction scheme is the Automatic Repeat Query (ARQ), where the receiver simply requests a retransmission once it detects data inconsistencies. However, where retransmission or recalculation is not feasible, being too slow or uneconomic, Forward Error Correction (FEC) techniques can correct errors on the basis of the corrupted received data and its inherent redundancy.

Cyclic codes form an important class of error-control code offering powerful error detection and correction capabilities. At the same time, their algebraic properties permit the use of simplified processing procedures when compared to non-cyclic codes. For instance, the encoding of data into cyclic code words can easily be achieved in hardware using a simple linear feedback shift register. Likewise, the same circuit can be used to validate code words, and thus detect errors. For these reasons, cyclic codes have been widely adopted as error-detecting codes and commonly deployed in combination with ARQ schemes. This thesis concentrates on cyclic codes with symbols from the binary field.

If error correction is desired, the most basic case concerns the localisation of a single erroneous bit. It can be shown that for cyclic codes this problem is equivalent to the computation of the discrete logarithm in finite cyclic groups, for which it is widely believed that for the general case no efficient classical algorithm is devisable. This is one reason why the discrete logarithm forms the basis for many cryptographic applications such as the Diffie-Hellman-Merkle key exchange [DH76]. However, it has not been proven that the computation of the discrete logarithm is hard for all groups of practical interest [Odl85; Odl00; McC90; MVO96; Mos96; Buc01; Sti02; Gal12].

Cyclic codes are characterised by an underlying generator polynomial. Different generator polynomials exhibit different capabilities in regard to the detection and correction of errors [TW11; Koo02; KC04]. Certain polynomials, for example, may be particularly well suited to the practical realisation of the error correction process. The selection of polynomial is also dependent on the length of the data that is to be protected and the anticipated error patterns. In systems where diverse applications may favour different cyclic codes, and where the requirements may change over time or be unknown at the design stage, it may be advantageous to provide full flexibility in regard to the usable cyclic code generator polynomials. Efficient cyclic code processing relies on dedicated cyclic code hardware circuits, which may be programmable if the underlying generator polynomial is adaptable. Such a programmable circuit has been created for the SpiNNaker project [FB09; Fur12], a massively parallel spiking neural network simulator.

#### **1.1 Research Objectives**

Cyclic codes comprise a powerful class of error-control code; they have gained wide popularity in the field of error detection owing to their efficient hardware implementations and simultaneous effective error detection. Programmable cyclic code circuits have the benefit of flexible adaption of the underlying cyclic code to meet the requirements of a specific application. One goal of this research is to provide a method for the efficient realisation of parallel programmable cyclic code circuits, in hardware, to make them appealing for a wider range of applications.

The current predominating drawback of cyclic codes is the lack of efficient error correction techniques for them. To perform the correction of a single-bit error an instance of the generalised discrete logarithm problem needs to be solved. It is an additional goal of this research to explore new methods in the quest for an efficient mechanism for computing discrete logarithms in relevant finite cyclic groups and, therefore, facilitate the efficient recovery from single-bit errors through cyclic codes.

#### **1.2 Contribution**

The contributions of this thesis are summarised as follows:

- A new scheme is proposed enabling the efficient calculation of the state transition and control matrix for the parallel operation of a cyclic code circuit in hardware. This circuit is used both for the data encoding step and the decoder error detection phase. With the incorporation of a programmable transition and control matrix, this adaptable circuit can be configured to use different cyclic codes. This added flexibility is a valuable enhancement, as the error detection and error correction performance of a particular cyclic code depends on parameters including the length of the data that is to be protected and the anticipated error patterns of an application. A simulation of the novel programmable cyclic code circuit produced shows significant improvements in terms of speed, area and energy efficiency when compared with previously published designs. The design of the new circuit has been published [GF11].
- A new approach is proposed for the computation of discrete logarithms; this leads to a generic deterministic algorithm for analysed group orders that equal a Mersenne number where the exponent is a power of two. It is shown that, for these groups, the worst-case running time is proportional to the square root of the group order, while the space requirements are constant. The scheme is further improved for particular cases where the discrete logarithm values occur with different probabilities, leading to reduced average and worst-case execution times. Furthermore, properties are derived that apply to the sequences that are used by the algorithm.
- A set of new relationships is developed for the field elements of the ring of polynomials over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial. Based on a subset of these properties, a novel approach is proposed for the computation of discrete logarithms in the cyclic multiplicative group of the finite field. For at least all primitive polynomials up to degree 12 and the first evaluated primitive polynomials of degree 13 and 14, a deterministic algorithm with linear space and linearithmic time requirements in the degree of the polynomial results.

#### **1.3 Thesis Organisation**

The remainder of this thesis is structured as follows:

#### Part II: Background

#### **Chapter 2**

This chapter reviews the fundamental principles behind error-control codes and establishes important related terminology. Particular focus is directed towards linear block codes and their subclass of cyclic codes. The error detection and correction capabilities of cyclic codes are described, and it is shown how simple but inefficient error correction mechanisms are realised. Established error correction techniques such as the Meggitt decoder, error-trapping decoding, or the BCH code decoder are briefly reviewed, and their inefficiency concerning the correction of a single-bit error is highlighted. Moreover, it is shown which factors influence the selection of the optimal generator polynomial for a cyclic code.

#### Chapter 3

In this chapter, the discrete logarithm problem is defined. Information concerning the difficulty of the problem and properties of the underlying finite cyclic groups are presented. Important cryptographic applications that base their operating principle on the presumed difficulty of the discrete logarithm problem in certain groups are specified. Today's most important algorithms for computing discrete logarithms are presented detailing their execution overheads.

#### Chapter 4

This chapter presents an overview of the SpiNNaker project which targets the largescale simulation of spiking neural networks. The SpiNNaker architecture facilitates a massively-parallel supercomputer with a million processors, which supports these neural simulations. The issue of anticipated memory faults in a SpiNNaker system of this scale is highlighted, and the usage of cyclic codes as a layer of protection against many of these errors is explained.

#### **Part III: Contributions**

#### Chapter 5

In this chapter, the equations for a parallel realisation of a cyclic code circuit are derived. It is then shown how a programmable version of such a circuit can be created which can be configured to use different generator polynomials. Furthermore, a new scheme is presented that allows the efficient computation of the state transition and control matrix necessary for the circuit. With this scheme a novel programmable parallel cyclic code circuit is proposed that is then compared to previous work. This chapter is based on a journal publication [GF11].

#### Chapter 6

This chapter describes a new generic approach for the computation of the discrete logarithm. Based on this approach an algorithm is presented for group sizes that equal a Mersenne number with an exponent of a power of two. It is shown how the scheme can be improved if the discrete logarithm values occur with unequal probabilities. Properties are derived for the sequences that are used by the algorithm and finally, the proposed scheme is compared with an established method for the evaluation of discrete logarithms.

#### Chapter 7

In this chapter, a new set of properties is derived for the elements of a finite field with binary characteristic, where the field is represented as a polynomial ring over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial. For the multiplicative group of the finite field, a novel approach is presented to compute discrete logarithms based on a subset of the newly established field properties. Performance results are reported for the resulting algorithm for evaluated small group sizes.

#### **Part IV: Conclusion**

#### **Chapter 8**

This chapter draws conclusions and suggests future directions of research.

Chapter 1. Introduction

## Part II

# Background

### **Chapter 2**

### **Error Control Coding**

Digital data in computer, communication and storage systems is inevitably subjected to noise and may thus undergo undesired alterations, which may cause entire systems to fail. To lower the probability of such scenarios, it is possible to employ error-control codes that can increase the reliability of data [LC83; PW72; RF89]. For this purpose, the data is sent, in the first place, through an encoding process that will add redundancy to it, before it is processed, transported or stored later on, and thereby exposed to noise. Once the encoded and possibly corrupted data is received by a consumer, the decoding process will attempt to recover the original data. There are two different, but combinable approaches to the decoding process.

On the one hand, the decoder can perform a simple error detection and request a retransmission of the data if inconsistencies are detected; this is known as Automatic Repeat Query (ARQ). This is, however, infeasible if a feedback channel for a retransmission request is not available, or if the data is retrieved from a memory, where it is already stored erroneously. If an ARQ scheme is implementable, it may still be inefficient from a speed or energy point of view, and therefore impractical.

On the other hand, it is possible to employ Forward Error Correction (FEC) techniques that can not only detect, but also correct, errors in the decoder, on the basis of the corrupted data and redundancy only. Error correction proves to be typically more complex in its realisation than pure error detection, but has the significant advantage of managing to recover from certain faults without the need for retransmission.

The setup of an FEC system is shown in Figure 2.1. It is assumed that the source outputs a data message u, which is, in the next step, translated by the encoder into a code word  $\bar{u}$ , which carries the same information as u but in a redundant form



Figure 2.1: Forward error correction in computer, transmission or storage systems.

according to the employed error correction code. The code word  $\bar{u}$  is then passed on to a processor, channel or memory, where noise may cause undesired alterations, modelled as *e*. In this scenario, the processor constitutes a special case as it is assumed to produce an output possibly different from  $\bar{u}$  as part of its functionality, which may then, however, differ from the expected output in consequence of the noise exposure. However, the processor case is not further considered here. Instead, it is assumed that  $\bar{u}$  is passed on to a communication channel or a storage medium. In both of these cases, it is expected that after a successful transmission or retrieval of the data, without any noise interference, the decoder will receive  $\bar{v}$ , which will equal  $\bar{u}$ . If errors occur, it follows that  $e \neq 0$  and  $\bar{v} = \bar{u} + e$ . It is the task of the decoder to translate the received and possibly corrupted code word  $\bar{v}$  into the most likely message v. In the ideal case no decoding error is made and it follows v = u.

From an information theoretic point of view, the only aspect that can be influenced in the described forward error correction system concerns the encoding and decoding procedure. It was Shannon who published groundbreaking work in this field in 1948 [Sha48a; Sha48b]. He postulated that by choosing an appropriate encoding and decoding strategy, it is possible to reduce the decoding error probability to an arbitrarily small value, as long as the information rate, i.e. the ratio of non-redundant bits to the total number of bits per code word, stays below a certain threshold—the capacity—that is specific to each channel or memory.

The model that is assumed for the transmission or memory channel is called the Binary Symmetric Channel (BSC) and is depicted in Figure 2.2. It has an error probability parameter  $p \le 0.5$ , which indicates the probability of an erroneously received symbol.

In what follows, the considered codes are assumed to have symbols from the binary field GF(2), although generalisations to non-binary alphabets can be made. The symbols are represented as 0 and 1, where the addition and multiplication is performed in modulo-2 arithmetic. There are two different types of codes: block and



Figure 2.2: Binary symmetric channel with transition error probability *p*.

Message	Redundancy
$\longleftarrow k \longrightarrow$	k <i>m</i> >

Figure 2.3: Code word in systematic form.

convolutional codes; both encode *k*-bit input messages into *n*-bit code words. The difference is that, for convolutional codes, the code word is not only made dependent on the current input message, but also on previous messages, by employing memory in the encoder. Subsequently, however, only block codes are considered.

A code in systematic form has the property that the message bits appear as one section of the code word and the bits for the redundancy as a second section as visualised in Figure 2.3. The number of redundancy bits is denoted by m such that n = k + m.

#### 2.1 Linear Block Codes

An (n, k) linear block code is a block code that transforms *k*-bit message vectors into *n*-bit code word vectors with the additional property that all the  $2^k$  different code vectors form a *k*-dimensional subspace of the *n*-dimensional vector space of all vectors of size *n* over the binary field. It follows from this definition that the linear combination of code vectors results in a code vector of the same code. An example of a (7, 4) linear block code in systematic form is shown in Table 2.1.

#### 2.1.1 Generator Matrix

Due to the fact that an (n, k) linear block code forms a k-dimensional vector space, it is possible to generate every code vector through a linear combination of k code basis

Message	Code word
[0, 0, 0, 0]	[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
[0, 0, 0, 1]	[0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1]
[0, 0, 1, 0]	[0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0]
[0, 0, 1, 1]	[0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]	[0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]
[0, 1, 0, 1]	[0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]	[0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1]
[0, 1, 1, 1]	[0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0]
[1, 0, 0, 0]	[1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1]
[1, 0, 0, 1]	[1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0]
[1, 0, 1, 0]	[1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1]
[1, 0, 1, 1]	[1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0]
[1, 1, 0, 0]	[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0]
[1, 1, 0, 1]	[1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1]
[1, 1, 1, 0]	[1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0]
[1, 1, 1, 1]	[1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]

Table 2.1: A (7, 4) systematic linear block code.

vectors  $g_0$  to  $g_{k-1}$ , which are aggregated as row vectors in the generator matrix *G*. A *k*-bit message vector  $u = [u_{k-1}, \ldots, u_0]$  can now be encoded through multiplication with *G* as

$$\bar{u} = uG = u \begin{bmatrix} g_{k-1} \\ \vdots \\ g_0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

For the (7, 4) linear block code in Table 2.1, the generator matrix constitutes

$$G = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ \underbrace{0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ \text{identity matrix}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The identity matrix in the left part of the generator matrix indicates the systematic encoding property of this particular code. A message u = [1, 0, 1, 0] can now be

encoded as

$$\bar{u} = uG = [1, 0, 1, 0] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = [\underbrace{1, 0, 1, 0}_{u}, \underbrace{0, 1, 1}_{redundancy}].$$

#### 2.1.2 Parity-check Matrix

For an (n, k) linear block code *C* with generator matrix *G*, it is possible to construct the dual code  $C^{\perp}$ . This code is an (n, n - k) linear block code and it is the null space of *G*. The corresponding generator matrix *H* of  $C^{\perp}$  is the *parity-check matrix* of *C*. It follows that

$$GH^T = 0$$

Furthermore, for every code vector  $\bar{u}$  of *C*,

$$\bar{u}H^T = 0. (2.1)$$

The parity-check matrix H is thus also a different way of describing the code C. For the (7, 4) linear block code in Table 2.1, the parity-check matrix takes thereby the following shape

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

It can easily be verified that  $\bar{u} = [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1]$  is a code vector of *C* since

$$\bar{u}H^{T} = [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{T} = 0.$$

#### 2.1.3 Error Syndrome

The parity-check matrix H of a linear block code not only provides a method to validate code vectors, but also helps in the correction of errors that may have occurred. It is assumed that the code vector  $\bar{u}$  gets corrupted with the error vector e such that

$$\bar{\upsilon} = \bar{u} + e \tag{2.2}$$

Error pattern	Error syndrome
[1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]	[1, 0, 1]
[0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]	[1, 1, 1]
[0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]	[0, 1, 1]
[0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0]	[1, 1, 0]
[0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0]	[0, 0, 1]
[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0]	[0, 1, 0]
[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1]	[1, 0, 0]

Table 2.2: Single-bit error syndromes.

is received. The error syndrome of the vector  $\bar{v}$  is now defined as

$$s = \bar{v}H^T$$
.

With (2.1) and (2.2) it follows further that

$$s = \bar{\upsilon}H^T = (\bar{u} + e)H^T = eH^T.$$

The error syndrome *s* is thus entirely determined by the error vector *e*. If no error has occurred, e = 0, and therefore also the error syndrome s = 0. In the case that the error vector coincides with a code vector, the syndrome will also indicate no error. However, in any other case, the syndrome will be different from zero, indicating the occurrence of one or several errors.

Once a nonzero syndrome has been computed, an error correction can be performed if the syndrome can be associated with a most likely error pattern. This can be achieved with a simple but inefficient table-lookup mechanism. For the code in Table 2.1, the error syndromes for all the different single-bit error patterns are given in Table 2.2. It can be seen that the syndromes are all different, which means that every single-bit error can be corrected. Error patterns with more than one bit error are either falsely classified as single-bit errors or go undetected if they correspond to code vectors. The considered code is thus only able to correct all possible single-bit errors.


Figure 2.4: Minimum code distance.

#### 2.1.4 Hamming Distance

For a block code *C* and code vectors  $\bar{u}_0$ ,  $\bar{u}_1 \in C$ , the Hamming distance of  $\bar{u}_0$  and  $\bar{u}_1$ , denoted by  $d(\bar{u}_0, \bar{u}_1)$ , corresponds to the number of components in which  $\bar{u}_0$  and  $\bar{u}_1$ differ. The Hamming weight of  $\bar{u}$ , indicated by  $w(\bar{u})$ , equals the Hamming distance between  $\bar{u}$  and the zero code vector, such that  $w(\bar{u}) = d(\bar{u}, 0)$ . Another important measure is the minimum distance of *C*, which is defined as the smallest Hamming distance that is achievable between any two distinct code vectors of *C* and it is denoted by

$$d_{\min} = \min_{\bar{u}_0, \bar{u}_1 \in C} \{ d(\bar{u}_0, \bar{u}_1) | \bar{u}_0 \neq \bar{u}_1 \}$$

A special case arises if C is a linear block code, since the minimum distance of C can then be indicated as the minimum weight over all nonzero code vectors of the code. This can be, for instance, attributed to the fact that for a linear block code the linear combination of code vectors results again in a code vector.

#### 2.1.5 Error Detection and Correction Capabilities

The minimum distance  $d_{\min}$  of a block code gives an indication of its error detection and correction properties as stated in the following theorem [RF89]:

**Theorem 2.1.** For a block code with minimum distance  $d_{\min}$ , it is guaranteed that up to t errors can be corrected, while at the same time up to d errors can be detected, as long as  $t + d + 1 \le d_{\min}$  and  $t \le d$ .

As an example, it is assumed that the minimum code distance accounts for  $d_{\min} = 4$ , such that the Hamming distance between any two distinct code vectors  $\bar{u}_0$  and  $\bar{u}_1$  is at least  $d_{\min}$  as illustrated in Figure 2.4. With Theorem 2.1, two different decoder choices can be made. Either a pure error detection is realised, which would be capable of detecting all error patterns with up to three errors, or a combination of a single error correction with the detection of up to two errors can be targeted.

The error detection and correction capabilities of an (n, k) block code are in general better than stated by Theorem 2.1 on the basis of the minimum distance. If pure error detection is considered, then  $2^n - 2^k$  different error patterns are detectable, which is the number of error patterns of length *n* that do not correspond to any code vectors. For the pure error correction case of a *t*-error correcting linear block code, the standard array decoding mechanism allows the correction of  $2^{n-k} = 2^m$  error patterns, which include all combinations of *t* or fewer errors [LC83].

### 2.2 Hamming Codes

A special class of linear block code is formed by *Hamming codes*. These codes exhibit, in basic form, a minimum distance of three, which qualifies them to be used as either single-error correcting or double-error detecting codes. For every number of redundancy bits m with  $m \ge 2$ , it is possible to construct a Hamming code with a code word length of  $n = 2^m - 1$  and  $k = 2^m - m - 1$  information bits. An example of a (7, 4) Hamming code is given in Table 2.1 as the minimal weight over all nonzero code word accounts for three.

Hamming codes are considered as perfect codes as they reach the Hamming bound, which means that for a *t*-error correcting (n, k) block code, the number of all error patterns of *t* or fewer errors equals the ratio of all possible words to valid code words such that

$$2^m = \sum_{i=0}^t \binom{n}{i}.$$

## 2.3 Cyclic Codes

An (n, k) linear block code *C* is considered to be *cyclic* if every cyclically shifted code vector results again in a code vector of the same code *C* [Pra57; PB61; PW72; LC83]. In other words, for every  $\bar{u} \in C$  with  $\bar{u} = [\bar{u}_{n-1}, \bar{u}_{n-2}, \dots, \bar{u}_0]$ , it must follow that  $[\bar{u}_0, \bar{u}_{n-1}, \dots, \bar{u}_1] \in C$ . The (7, 4) linear block code in Table 2.1 serves as an example of a cyclic code.

For the following considerations, it will be convenient to regard word vectors in an equivalent polynomial representation in the indeterminate *X* in such a way that a



Figure 2.5: LFSR for  $p(X) = X^3 + X + 1$ .

vector  $v = [v_{n-1}, v_{n-2}, \dots, v_0]$  will correspond to the polynomial

$$\upsilon(X) = \upsilon_{n-1}X^{n-1} + \dots + \upsilon_1X + \upsilon_0.$$

An (n, k) cyclic code *C* can be characterised through a *generator polynomial* p(X) of degree m = n - k, which is a factor of  $X^n + 1$  and takes the following shape

$$p(X) = X^{m} + p_{m-1}X^{m-1} + \dots + p_{1}X + 1.$$
(2.3)

The code polynomials of *C* are comprised of all binary polynomials of degree less than *n* that are divisible by the generator polynomial p(X). For the cyclic code in Table 2.1, the generator polynomial accounts for  $p(X) = X^3 + X + 1$ .

#### 2.3.1 Encoding

For an (n, k) cyclic code with generator polynomial p(X), a message polynomial u(X) of degree k - 1 can be translated into a code polynomial  $\bar{u}(X)$ , by simply multiplying it with the generator polynomial, such that  $\bar{u}(X) = u(X)p(X)$ . This guarantees that the code polynomial is divisible by the generator polynomial. The drawback of this method is, however, that the code is not in systematic form. A simple remedy can be provided as follows. If the message polynomial u(X) is premultiplied by  $X^m$ , and subsequently divided by p(X) to obtain the remainder r(X), code polynomials in systematic form are produced by adding r(X) to  $X^m u(X)$ , such that

$$\bar{u}(X) = X^m u(X) + r(X).$$

The described systematic encoding process can easily be translated into hardware by employing a linear feedback shift register (LFSR) in Galois configuration as shown in Figure 2.5. It consists only of storage elements arranged into a circular shift register and XOR gates, which are used to couple the feedback path with different bits from the



Figure 2.6: LFSR for  $p(X) = X^3 + X + 1$  with automatic premultiplication by  $X^3$ .

register according to the underlying generator polynomial. To compute the remainder, the LFSR is reset to the zero state and the message is then fed in serially starting from the most significant bit  $u_{k-1}$ . After all the message bits have entered the circuit, m additional shifts are performed with the input set to zero to simulate the multiplication by  $X^m$ . As a result, the state of the LFSR corresponds to the remainder, which can then simply be appended to the message to form the code word.

The encoding process can be simplified by combining the input with the most significant register bit to form the feedback as shown in Figure 2.6. This modification allows the omission of the last m register shifts with zero input.

A different modification concerns the length of the generated code words. Based on an (n, k) cyclic code, it is possible to derive a *shortened cyclic code* with a length reduced by *l*. This can be achieved by considering the most significant message bits  $u_{k-l}$  to  $u_{k-1}$  to be always set to zero. The resulting code is, however, not cyclic anymore, but is an (n - l, k - l) linear block code.

#### 2.3.2 Decoding

The first step in the decoding of a cyclic code comprises the detection of errors. For this purpose the error syndrome is computed, which corresponds, in the case of a cyclic code, to the remainder of the division of the received polynomial and the generator polynomial. Since code polynomials are multiples of the generator polynomial p(X), a syndrome, and therefore remainder, of zero indicates the detection of no errors. For all other syndrome cases, it is certain that errors have occurred.

The computation of the syndrome can easily be achieved by reusing the encoding circuit shown in Figure 2.5. Once the state of the circuit is reset to zero, the entire received polynomial is shifted into the circuit. The register will subsequently hold the syndrome. Alternatively, the circuit shown in Figure 2.6 can be used, with the difference that the obtained value will correspond to the syndrome after *m* further register shifts with zero input, due to the automatic premultiplication by  $X^m$ . This

does not present any complication as the modification to the syndrome is easily reversible if necessary. For the case that no error is detected, the modified syndrome will also be zero. The efficient generation and validation of cyclic codes, employing the same circuit, contributed, to a great extent, to the popularity of cyclic codes in the field of error detection. In this context, a cyclic code is often referred to as a Cyclic Redundancy Checksum (CRC).

If error correction is considered, the situation is slightly different. The most basic case concerns the localisation and correction of a single-bit error and is considered in what follows. Under the assumption of a single-bit error occurrence at bit position j, where  $0 \le j \le n - 1$ , a sent code polynomial  $\bar{u}(X)$  is received as

$$\bar{\upsilon}(X) = \bar{u}(X) + X^{j}.$$

Since  $\bar{u}(X)$  is divisible by p(X), the syndrome s(X) of  $\bar{v}(X)$  will equal the remainder of the division of  $X^j$  by p(X), such that

$$X^{j} \equiv s(X) \pmod{p(X)}.$$
(2.4)

From (2.4) it is apparent that a maximum number of  $2^m - 1$  single-bit errors for a cyclic code are correctable, if the sequence of powers of X modulo the generator polynomial p(X) has a length of  $2^m - 1$ . This is, at the same time, the maximum length that such a sequence can achieve with the available *m* bits. Zero cannot be part of the sequence if m > 1 as the least significant coefficient of the generator polynomial is one according to (2.3). The sequence is referred to as a maximum-length sequence and the generator polynomials that induce such sequences are called primitive polynomials. Primitive polynomials of degree *m* can be used to generate  $(2^m - 1, 2^m - m - 1)$  cyclic codes, as every irreducible polynomial of degree *m* is a factor of  $X^{2^{m-1}} + 1$  [Gol82; LN86]. These codes form a subclass of Hamming codes, which are characterised through their cyclic property.

A single-bit-error-correction mechanism for a cyclic or shortened cyclic code needs to deduce the bit error location j from s(X) in (2.4) to correct the erroneous bit. This computation is an instance of the generalised discrete logarithm problem, which is discussed in more detail with state-of-the-art algorithms in Chapter 3. There exist two very straightforward, but inefficient, solutions to this problem which form the basis of many error correction techniques. The first approach employs a table-lookup mechanism, which associates each single-bit error syndrome with the corresponding bit error location j. This method is very fast, once it is set up, but impractical with regard to the memory requirements. At the other extreme, it is possible to search through all the powers of X in (2.4); this requires a minimum amount of memory but needs, in the worst case, n steps until completion. Predominantly qualified for this task is the LFSR, which traverses the power sequence through its shift operations.

Established error correction mechanisms for cyclic codes are based on the Meggitt decoder [Meg61]. It computes the error syndrome and uses it subsequently to decode the message bits in a serial manner. An error-pattern detection circuit is required that needs to sense all error syndromes that correspond to correctable error patterns that have been shifted to the high order bit positions. The complexity of the decoder is thus, on the one hand, determined by the number and characteristic of error patterns that are to be corrected. On the other hand, if a single-bit error is to be corrected, the Meggitt decoder requires, in the worst case, another n steps after the syndrome has been calculated, as it can easily be verified that its operation is equivalent to the exhaustive search method described earlier. It starts its search from the syndrome, which is shifted inside an LFSR until a predefined value in the sequence is reached—signaled by the error detection circuit—, so that the error position can be deduced and the error corrected.

An improvement to the Meggitt decoder is constituted by the error-trapping decoder [RM64; Kas64; LC83], which drastically reduces the complexity of the error detection circuit for some cases. Its operation is based on the fact that if the error bits can be cyclically shifted into the m least significant bit positions of the received vector, the corresponding syndrome will coincide with those m bits of the error pattern. It can be further shown that if the code is capable of correcting t errors, the weight of the syndrome will be t or less only if the error bits are located in the m least significant bits of the received vector. It follows that the error detection circuit can be simplified since it needs to look out only for syndromes with a weight of t or less. The drawback of the error bits of the correctable error patterns need to be confined to m consecutive bit positions, including the case where the bits wrap from the most significant to the least significant end of the error vector. Also, as is the case with the Meggitt decoder, in the worst case n steps are required to locate and correct a single-bit error.

#### 2.3.3 Error Detection and Correction Capabilities

Since cyclic codes form a subclass of linear block codes, they inherit the error detection and correction capabilities from their superclass. These capabilities are described in Subsection 2.1.5. In addition, an (n, k) cyclic code generated by p(X) with degree m = n - k is capable of detecting any error pattern where the erroneous bits are confined to m or fewer consecutive bit positions, which includes the case of the erroneous bits wrapping from the most to the least significant bit position of the error vector [LC83; PW72]. These error patterns are referred to as cyclic burst errors of length m or less, which cover also the single-bit error case. The probability that a cyclic burst error of length m + 1 goes undetected is  $2^{-(m-1)}$ . For cyclic burst errors of length l with l > m + 2, the probability of undetectability is  $2^{-m}$ .

If restrictions are put on the generator polynomial p(X), further properties can be derived. The code generated by a generator polynomial p(X) that does not divide  $x^i + 1$  for any integer *i* with  $1 \le i \le l$ , detects all double bit errors that are not more than *l* bit positions apart [TW11]. In particular, all double bit errors are detected for l = n - 1. If (x + 1) is a factor of p(X), all error patterns with an odd number of bit errors are detected, at the expense of error patterns with an even number of bit errors [TW11; Koo02].

Cyclic codes possess, in general, further error detection capabilities that go beyond the ones stated above. These and their error correction capabilities need to be assessed in detail for each generator polynomial individually, as there are great variations among them [Koo02; KC04].

#### 2.3.4 Generator Selection Considerations

There are many factors upon which the selection of a cyclic code generator polynomial for an application depends. First of all, there may be constraints on the degree of the generator polynomial, for instance, due to block length, information rate or system design specifications.

Secondly, only certain generator polynomials may be qualified for use in some cases, due to differences in the efficiency in which the corresponding encoder and decoder can be implemented. This concerns, particularly, the differences in speed or resource demand in hardware [CW94; Bra+96; Der01; CP06; KRM08; KRM09] or software [Ngu09].

Thirdly, different generator polynomials exhibit different error detection and correction capabilities as outlined in Subsection 2.1.5 and Subsection 2.3.3. In particular, if a generator polynomial is to be used for different sized codes, i.e. different shortened cyclic codes derived from a single cyclic code, it is important to analyse and weigh up the properties of different generator polynomials to select the most advantageous one [Koo02; KC04]. The capabilities of the code need also to be considered in conjunction with the error patterns that are anticipated. Errors that are very likely to occur should be manageable by the selected code. The choice of polynomial can also be influenced by the data that is to be protected, as it may exhibit redundancy that could assist in the error detection and correction process.

Finally, there exist cyclic code classes for which simplified error correction procedures have been devised as, for instance, is the case with BCH codes which are briefly outlined in Section 2.4, or codes that take advantage of the special factorisations of the sequence length in (2.4) [CW94]. Where decoding efficiency is of interest, it may be necessary to restrict the cyclic code search to such classes.

#### 2.4 BCH Codes

An important class of cyclic code, the Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem (BCH) codes [Hoc59; BRC60], offer a simplified decoding mechanism for random bit errors. A *t*-error-correcting binary primitive BCH code for a positive integer *m*, has a code word length of  $n = 2^m - 1$  and a number of redundancy bits that does not exceed *mt*. The generator polynomial p(X) is defined as the polynomial of lowest degree that has 2*t* consecutive powers of a primitive element  $\alpha$  of the Galois field  $GF(2^m)$  as its roots, such that  $g(\alpha^i) = 0$  for  $1 \le i \le 2t$  [LC83; PW72]. With  $\phi_i(X)$  being the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha^i$ , the generator polynomial can be computed as the least common multiple of the minimum polynomials of the roots  $\alpha^{2j+1}$ , where  $0 \le j \le t - 1$ , so that

$$p(X) = \operatorname{lcm}(\phi_1(X), \phi_3(X), \dots, \phi_{2t-1}(X)).$$

The encoding of a BCH code with generator polynomial p(X) can be accomplished in the same way as for general cyclic codes described in Subsection 2.3.1.

#### 2.4.1 Decoding

The decoding process for BCH codes takes advantage of the roots of the generator polynomial p(X). It is assumed that a code polynomial  $\bar{u}(X)$  is corrupted with an error polynomial e(X), such that  $\bar{v}(X) = \bar{u}(X) + e(X)$  is received. The errors are assumed to be located at bit positions  $j_0$  to  $j_{\nu-1}$  with  $0 \le j_0 < j_1 < \cdots < j_{\nu-1} \le n-1$ , so that

$$e(X) = X^{j_{\nu-1}} + X^{j_{\nu-2}} + \cdots + X^{j_0}.$$

If  $\bar{v}(X)$  is evaluated at the roots  $\alpha^i$  of p(X) for  $1 \le i \le 2t$ , it is essentially the error polynomial e(X), which is evaluated, since the  $\alpha^i$  are also roots of code polynomials passed down from the generator. Alternatively, the syndrome s(X) of  $\bar{v}(X)$  can be evaluated at the roots  $\alpha^i$  leading to the same result [CS09]. With  $S_i = \bar{v}(\alpha^i) = e(\alpha^i) =$  $s(\alpha^i)$ , a set of 2t equations can be obtained:

$$S_{1} = (\alpha^{j_{\nu-1}})^{1} + (\alpha^{j_{\nu-2}})^{1} + \dots + (\alpha^{j_{0}})^{1}$$

$$S_{2} = (\alpha^{j_{\nu-1}})^{2} + (\alpha^{j_{\nu-2}})^{2} + \dots + (\alpha^{j_{0}})^{2}$$

$$S_{3} = (\alpha^{j_{\nu-1}})^{3} + (\alpha^{j_{\nu-2}})^{3} + \dots + (\alpha^{j_{0}})^{3}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$S_{2t} = (\alpha^{j_{\nu-1}})^{2t} + (\alpha^{j_{\nu-2}})^{2t} + \dots + (\alpha^{j_{0}})^{2t}.$$

Under the assumption that  $\nu \leq t$ , i.e. t or fewer errors occurred, a unique solution for the error-location numbers  $\beta_i = \alpha^{j_i}$  with  $0 \leq i \leq \nu - 1$ , for the above set of nonlinear equations is computable. From an error-location number  $\beta_i$ , the actual bit error location  $j_i$  can be derived by computing its discrete logarithm, which is touched on in Subsection 2.3.2, and for which more details are provided in Chapter 3.

In the standard decoding procedure for BCH codes, an *error-location polynomial*  $\sigma(X)$  is constructed, which is defined as

$$\sigma(X) = (\beta_{\nu-1}X + 1)(\beta_{\nu-2}X + 1)\cdots(\beta_0X + 1)$$
  
=  $\sigma_{\nu}X^{\nu} + \sigma_{\nu-1}X^{\nu-1} + \cdots + \sigma_0X^0.$ 

The polynomial coefficients  $\sigma_i$  for  $0 \le i \le \nu$  can be computed from the values of  $S_j$ , where  $1 \le j \le 2t$ , with the help of the Berlekamp-Massey algorithm [Ber65; Mas69]. Once the error-location polynomial  $\sigma(X)$  is determined, its roots will point to the error-location numbers, since a root is just the inverse of an error-location number. An established procedure for determining the roots of  $\sigma(X)$  is Chien's search [Pet60; Chi64]. Its operating principle consists in the successive evaluation of  $\sigma(X)$  at all potential error-location numbers  $\alpha^1$  to  $\alpha^n$ . For a discovered root  $\alpha^i$  in step *i* with  $1 \le i \le n$ , the error-location number corresponds to  $\alpha^{n-i}$ , and it follows that the erroneous bit is located at bit position n - i.

If the correction of a single-bit error at bit position *j* on the basis of the described decoding procedures for BCH codes is considered, the computationally expensive step is performing Chien's search. The error-location number for a single-bit error is readily given by  $S_1 = s(\alpha) = \alpha^j$ , from which the error-location polynomial  $\sigma(X)$  can directly be assembled as  $\sigma(X) = (\alpha^j X + 1)$ . Chien's search algorithm is then used to determine *j* essentially by searching through all possible values, which is one of the inefficient methods of determining the discrete logarithm of  $\alpha^j$  as described in Subsection 2.3.2. More details on the computation of discrete logarithms are given in Chapter 3.

## 2.5 Conclusion

Error-control codes provide a means to enhance the reliability of digital data that is exposed to noise during its processing, transmission, or storage. To employ a code, before transmission the sender of the data enriches it with redundancy to form a code word according to the code specification. Once the possibly corrupted code word is received by a consumer, it can use the redundancy to detect and possibly also correct errors.

Cyclic codes from an important class of error-control code, since their algebraic properties allow the use of simple LFSRs to generate and verify code words. Additionally, cyclic codes offer powerful error detection and correction capabilities. The specific capabilities depend not only on the cyclic code generator polynomial, but also on the length of the data that is to be protected. To exploit the full potential of cyclic codes, it may be necessary to provide the flexibility of an adaptable generator polynomial, as in the case of SpiNNaker which is described in more detail in Chapter 4. A novel solution to the creation of efficient programmable cyclic code circuits is proposed in Chapter 5.

The most basic case of error correction concerns the localisation of a single-bit error in the data. If cyclic codes serve as the basis for error control, the correction of a single-bit error requires the computation of the discrete logarithm in relevant groups. This can be achieved with, for instance, a table-lookup mechanism or the exhaustive search method. However, neither of these methods is efficient. More details on the discrete logarithm problem together with more efficient state-of-the-art algorithms are found in Chapter 3, and two new solutions to this problem for particular groups are proposed in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7.

Chapter 2. Error Control Coding

## Chapter 3

## **Discrete Logarithms**

For a generator element  $\alpha$  of a finite cyclic group  $(G, \cdot)$  of order q, and an element  $\beta \in G$ , the discrete logarithm is defined as the integer k with  $0 \le k \le q - 1$ , such that

$$\alpha^k = \beta, \tag{3.1}$$

and denoted by  $k = \log_a \beta$ . Finding the unique integer k in the above setting is described by the generalised discrete logarithm problem [MVO96], and is referred to as the discrete logarithm problem in what follows. For general finite cyclic groups G, no efficient classical method for solving the discrete logarithm problem has been reported yet [Odl85; Odl00; McC90; MVO96; Mos96; Buc01; Sti02; Gal12].

It is, however, the case that groups exist for which the discrete logarithm is easily obtainable. If the finite cyclic group  $(\mathbb{Z}_n, +)$  under addition modulo n is considered for instance, exponentiation on the basis of the group operation as in (3.1) translates into multiplication in  $\mathbb{Z}_n$ , such that for a generator  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_n$ ,  $\beta \in \mathbb{Z}_n$ , and  $0 \le k \le n - 1$ , the problem takes the following shape

$$\alpha k \equiv \beta \pmod{n}.$$

Since  $\alpha$  is a generator, it has a multiplicative inverse element  $\alpha^{-1}$ , and it follows

$$k \equiv \alpha^{-1}\beta \pmod{n}.$$

The computation of the inverse element  $\alpha^{-1}$  can easily be accomplished with the help of the extended Euclidean algorithm, since the relation  $gcd(\alpha, n) = 1$  holds for every generator element  $\alpha$  of the group  $\mathbb{Z}_n$ . As a matter of fact, cyclic groups of the same order are isomorphic to each other, so that every finite cyclic group of order n can be transformed into  $\mathbb{Z}_n$  [Gal02; BM77]. This means that, if the isomorphism between a finite cyclic group G of order n and  $\mathbb{Z}_n$ can be computed efficiently, the discrete logarithm can also be computed efficiently for G. However, no method is known for determining this isomorphism efficiently for arbitrary groups [Sti02].

The difficulty of the discrete logarithm problem is independent of the choice of the generator element. For a cyclic group *G*, with generator elements  $\alpha$  and  $\bar{\alpha}$ , it is assumed that logarithms can easily be computed to the base  $\bar{\alpha}$ . In this case, the logarithm of a  $\beta \in G$  to the base  $\alpha$  can simply be obtained as

$$\log_{\alpha} \beta = (\log_{\bar{\alpha}} \beta) (\log_{\bar{\alpha}} \alpha)^{-1} \pmod{q},$$

where q denotes the order of G [MVO96].

A popular choice for a finite cyclic group in computer system applications is the multiplicative group of a finite field of binary characteristic, as its arithmetic can be implemented rather easily in hardware and software [Odl85]. The group can be represented as the polynomial ring over GF(2) modulo an irreducible polynomial f(X) over GF(2), and indicated as  $\mathbb{Z}_2[X]/\langle f(X) \rangle$ . Different irreducible polynomials f(X) of the same degree induce different representations of one and the same group. However, similarly to the choice of the primitive element, the choice of the irreducible polynomial f(X) does not have any effect on the difficulty of the discrete logarithm problem, as the group representation can be changed in polynomial time [Zie74; Len91].

The inverse operation of the discrete logarithm, discrete exponentiation, is always computable in polynomial time with the square-and-multiply algorithm [Knu97]. This fact, and the wide belief that the computation of the discrete logarithm is impractical for groups of certain representation and order, has led to a number of cryptographic applications that base their operating principle on the discrete logarithm, such as the Diffie-Hellman-Merkle key exchange [DH76], the ElGamal public-key cryptosystem and signature scheme [Elg85], and its variant the Schnorr signature and identification scheme [Sch91].

Algorithms for computing discrete logarithms are subdivided into generic algorithms that do not rely on any special representation of the group elements, and special algorithms that work best only for certain group representations. Furthermore, some algorithms are dependent on the factorisation of the group order q. It has been shown that the fastest constructable generic algorithm that assumes that each group element has a unique encoding, cannot improve on the time complexity  $\Omega(\sqrt{p})$ , where p is the largest prime factor of the group order [Nec94; Sho97].

In what follows, the main ideas for the fastest algorithms for the discrete logarithm that have been published are briefly outlined. The algorithms are all of the generic type apart from the index-calculus method.

## 3.1 Shanks' Algorithm

This algorithm is also known as the baby-step giant-step algorithm [Sha71] and is essentially a time-space trade-off. A group  $(G, \cdot)$  of order q with generator element  $\alpha$  and an element  $\beta \in G$  is considered. The algorithm is based on the fact that a  $\alpha^k$ ,  $0 \le k \le q - 1$ , can be expressed for an  $m, 1 \le m \le q$ , as

$$\alpha^k = \alpha^{im+j}$$

with  $0 \le i \le \left\lceil \frac{q}{m} \right\rceil - 1$  and  $0 \le j \le m - 1$ . The algorithm generates, initially, a list of 'giant steps'  $\alpha^{im}$  for  $0 \le i \le \left\lceil \frac{q}{m} \right\rceil - 1$ , which are stored sorted in memory and associated with their corresponding exponent factor *i*. If the logarithm of  $\beta$  to the base  $\alpha$  is to be computed, the *baby steps*  $\beta \alpha^{-j}$  are evaluated and searched for in the stored list, for each *j* that satisfies  $0 \le j \le m - 1$ . Once a match is found so that  $\beta \alpha^{-j} = \alpha^{im}$ , the discrete logarithm can be computed as

$$\log_{\alpha} \beta \equiv im + j \pmod{q}.$$

The pseudocode for the initialisation of Shanks' algorithm is shown in Algorithm 3.1, whereas the pseudocode for the evaluation of a specific discrete logarithm can be found in Algorithm 3.2.

Algorithm 3.1 Shanks' precomputation.	
1: <b>procedure</b> Shanks_Precomputation( $\alpha, q, m$ )	
2: <b>for</b> $i = 0$ <b>to</b> $\left[\frac{q}{m}\right] - 1$ <b>do</b>	
3: insert $(\alpha^{im}, i)$ into the memory, sorting pairs by their first component	
4: end for	
5: end procedure	

Algorithm 3.2 Shanks' algorithm.

1:	function Shanks( $\alpha, \beta, q, m$ )
2:	for $j = 0$ to $m - 1$ do
3:	<b>if</b> $(x, i) \in$ memory with $x = \beta \alpha^{-j}$ <b>then</b>
4:	<b>return</b> $im + j \pmod{q}$
5:	end if
6:	end for
7:	end function

Considering that a search in the sorted list requires in the worst case  $\lceil \log_2 \frac{q}{m} \rceil$  steps, and that in the worst case a maximum number of *m* baby steps need to be evaluated until a match is found, the worst-case running time can be indicated as  $m \lceil \log_2 \frac{q}{m} \rceil$ . In terms of memory requirements,  $\lceil \frac{q}{m} \rceil$  list entries need to be stored. If *m* is chosen to be set to m = 1, all possible powers of  $\alpha$  are stored in memory, so that essentially a table-lookup mechanism is realised. The other extreme is achieved if *m* is set to its upper bound *q*, which basically results in an exhaustive search algorithm with minimal memory requirements. For the case that  $m = \lceil \sqrt{q} \rceil$ , the time complexity accounts for  $O(\sqrt{q} \log_2 \sqrt{q})$ , while the memory complexity accounts for  $O(\sqrt{q})$ .

### 3.2 Pollard's Rho Algorithm

Pollard's rho algorithm for discrete logarithms [Pol78] is considered for a group  $(G, \cdot)$ of order q with generator element  $\alpha$ . For an element  $\beta \in G$ , the discrete logarithm to the base  $\alpha$  is to be determined. The algorithm partitions G into three sets  $S_0$  to  $S_2$ of comparable size, and defines a recursive sequence of elements in G with starting value  $x_0 = 1$  and

$$x_{i+1} = \begin{cases} x_i \alpha & \text{if } x_i \in S_0 \\ x_i^2 & \text{if } x_i \in S_1 \\ x_i \beta & \text{if } x_i \in S_2. \end{cases}$$

It needs to be ensured that  $1 \notin S_1$ , as otherwise all sequence elements would equal 1. To keep track of the manipulations that are applied to the starting value  $x_0$  during the traversal of the sequence, it is possible to record the exponents of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in  $a_i$  and  $b_i$ , respectively, so that  $x_i$  can be expressed as

$$x_i = \alpha^{a_i} \beta^{b_i}.$$

The  $a_i$  and  $b_i$  can be defined recursively as a function of  $x_i$  with  $a_0 = 0$  and  $b_0 = 0$  as follows

$$a_{i+1} = \begin{cases} a_i + 1 \mod q & \text{if } x_i \in S_0 \\ 2a_i \mod q & \text{if } x_i \in S_1 \\ a_i & \text{if } x_i \in S_2, \end{cases}$$

and

$$b_{i+1} = \begin{cases} b_i & \text{if } x_i \in S_0\\ 2b_i \mod q & \text{if } x_i \in S_1\\ b_i + 1 \mod q & \text{if } x_i \in S_2 \end{cases}$$

The algorithm searches now the sequence for a collision of the form  $x_i = x_j$ , for  $i \neq j$ , which is simplified for practical reasons to cases where

$$x_i=x_{2i},$$

for i > 0. Once such a collision is found, it follows that

$$\alpha^{a_i}\beta^{b_i}=\alpha^{a_{2i}}\beta^{b_{2i}},$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\beta^{b_i-b_{2i}}=\alpha^{a_{2i}-a_i}.$$

Taking the logarithm to the base  $\alpha$  on both sides leads to

$$(b_i - b_{2i}) \log_{\alpha} \beta \equiv a_{2i} - a_i \pmod{q}.$$

If  $gcd(b_i - b_{2i}, q) = 1$ , the logarithm can be solved as

$$\log_{\alpha} \beta \equiv (b_i - b_{2i})^{-1} (a_{2i} - a_i) \pmod{q}$$

Otherwise, the linear congruence exhibits  $gcd(b_i - b_{2i}, q)$  solutions. If the greatest common divisor is not too large, all the different solutions can be tested until the unique solution is found that corresponds to the discrete logarithm. In the case that the number of solution to the linear congruence is too large, Pollard's rho algorithm can be repeated with a different starting value  $x_0 = \alpha^{a_0} \beta^{b_0}$  with  $a_0, b_0 \in \mathbb{Z}_q$  [MVO96]. The pseudocode for the algorithm is shown in Algorithm 3.3.

Under the assumption that the sequence behaves like a random mapping on G,

Algorithm 3.3 Pollard's rho algorithm for discrete logarithms.

```
1: function POLLARD(\alpha, \beta, q, S_0, S_1, S_2)
          globalise \alpha, \beta, q, S_0, S_1, S_2
 2:
          {x, a, b} = {1, 0, 0}
 3:
          \{\bar{x}, \bar{a}, \bar{b}\} = \operatorname{SEQ}(x, a, b)
 4:
          while x \neq \bar{x} do
 5:
                \{x, a, b\} = seq(x, a, b)
 6:
                \{\bar{x}, \bar{a}, \bar{b}\} = \operatorname{SEQ}(\bar{x}, \bar{a}, \bar{b})
 7:
                \{\bar{x}, \bar{a}, \bar{b}\} = \operatorname{SEQ}(\bar{x}, \bar{a}, \bar{b})
 8:
          end while
 9:
          if GCD(b - \overline{b}, q) is small then
10:
                determine k satisfying (b - \bar{b})k \equiv (\bar{a} - a) \pmod{q} and \alpha^k = \beta
11:
                return k
12:
          else
13:
               restart with different starting values \{x, a, b\}
14:
          end if
15:
16: end function
17:
18: function SEQ(x, a, b)
          switch x \in
19:
                case S_0 : return { x\alpha, a + 1 \mod q, b }
20:
                case S_1: return { x^2, 2a \mod q, 2b \mod q }
21:
                case S_2 : return { x\beta, a, b + 1 mod q }
22:
          end switch
23:
24: end function
```

it has been shown that the number of operations that the algorithm requires until a collision is found, has an expectation value close to

$$\sqrt{\frac{\pi^5 q}{288}} \approx 1.0308 \sqrt{q}$$

Alternative sequences that improve on the described sequence above have been suggested [Tes00].

## 3.3 Silver-Pohlig-Hellman Algorithm

The group  $(G, \cdot)$  of order q with generator element  $\alpha$  is considered. For an element  $\beta \in G$ , the discrete logarithm  $k = \log_{\alpha} \beta$  is to be determined. The Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm [PH78] simplifies the task by taking into account the factorisation of the group order q. It is assumed that q decomposes into distinct primes  $p_i$ , such

that

$$q=\prod_{i=1}^N p_i^{e_i}.$$

With this factorisation, the algorithm computes the discrete logarithm k modulo each of the prime powers  $p_i^{e_i}$  for  $1 \le i \le N$ . All those values can then be easily combined with the Chinese remainder theorem to the overall solution k.

To compute k modulo  $p_i^{e_i}$ , the result is considered in the radix  $p_i$  expansion as

$$k \equiv \sum_{j=0}^{e_i-1} k_j p_i^j \pmod{p_i^{e_i}},$$

where  $0 \le k_j \le p_i - 1$ . The values  $k_j$  are determined one by one in increasing significance starting from  $k_0$ . It is now assumed that  $k_0$  to  $k_{j-1}$  with  $j < e_i$ , have already been computed, so that  $k_j$  will be determined in the next step. For this reason  $\beta_j$  is introduced as follows

$$\begin{split} \beta_{j} &= (\beta \alpha^{-(k_{j-1}p_{i}^{j-1}+k_{j-2}p_{i}^{j-2}+\dots+k_{0})})^{q/p_{i}^{j+1}} \\ &= (\alpha^{k} \alpha^{-(k_{j-1}p_{i}^{j-1}+k_{j-2}p_{i}^{j-2}+\dots+k_{0})})^{q/p_{i}^{j+1}} \\ &= (\alpha^{c}p_{i}^{e_{i}}+k_{e_{i}-1}p_{i}^{e_{i}-1}+k_{e_{i}-2}p_{i}^{e_{i}-2}+\dots+k_{j}p_{i}^{j}})^{q/p_{i}^{j+1}} \\ &= \alpha^{\bar{c}q} \alpha^{(q/p_{i})k_{j}} \\ &= \alpha^{(q/p_{i})k_{j}} \\ &= \alpha_{j}^{k_{j}}, \end{split}$$

where *c* and  $\bar{c}$  are integers. The coefficient  $k_j$  can thus be computed as  $k_j = \log_{\alpha_j} \beta_j$ , whereby it is apparent from the transformation that  $\alpha_j$  has an order of  $p_i$ .

It follows that with the Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm, finding the discrete logarithm k in a group G of order q, is reduced to finding discrete logarithms in subgroups of G, whose orders correspond to the different prime factors  $p_i$  of q. More precisely, for every prime factor  $p_i$  with multiplicity  $e_i$  of the group order q,  $e_i$  instances of the discrete logarithm need to be solved in the subgroup of order  $p_i$ . If the group order q decomposes into different prime powers  $p_i^{e_i}$ , the Chinese remainder theorem needs to be employed in a last step to combine the intermediate results to the overall solution k.

The operation of the algorithm is summarised in the pseudocode given in Algorithm 3.4. Obvious optimisations to the code have been omitted for enhanced

Algorithm 3.4 Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm.

```
1: function SILVER-POHLIG-HELLMAN(\alpha, \beta, q = \prod_{i=1}^{N} p_i^{e_i})
            for i = 1 to N do
 2:
                  for j = 0 to e_i - 1 do
 3:
                       \beta_{j} = (\beta \alpha^{-(k_{j-1}p_{i}^{j-1}+k_{j-2}p_{i}^{j-2}+\dots+k_{0})})^{q/p_{i}^{j+1}}
\alpha_{j} = \alpha^{q/p_{i}}
 4:
 5:
                        k_i = \log_{\alpha_i} \beta_j
 6:
                  end for
 7:
                  \bar{k}_i = k_{e_i-1} p_i^{e_i-1} + k_{e_i-2} p_i^{e_i-2} + \dots + k_0
 8:
 9:
            end for
            compute k such that k \equiv \bar{k}_i \pmod{p_i^{e_i}} for 1 \le i \le N
10:
            return k
11:
12: end function
```

readability. The runtime of the algorithm is on the one hand influenced by the time  $T_{p_i}$  that is necessary to evaluate the discrete logarithm in the subgroup of order  $p_i$ , for which for instance, Shanks' or Pollard's rho algorithm can be used. On the other hand it is necessary to dedicate time in the order of  $\log_2 q$  to compute  $\beta_j$ . Certain calculations for the Chinese remainder theorem can be precomputed for the factorisation of q, so that its execution time can be neglected. In summary, the overall time complexity of the algorithm is given by  $O(\sum_{i=1}^{N} e_i(\log_2 q + T_{p_i}))$ .

The Silver-Pohlig-Hellman is particularly efficient if the group order q is smooth, that is to say its prime factors are all below a certain threshold, such that the discrete logarithms can easily be evaluated in the corresponding subgroups. However, if the group order q is prime, the method is without effect.

## 3.4 Index-Calculus Algorithm

The index-calculus method [Odl85; Odl00; Sch+96; MVO96; Sti02; Sch08; Gal12] is a special algorithm for solving discrete logarithms, as its effectiveness depends on properties of the underlying group representation. It is probabilistic and requires a substantial amount of memory but it is, at the same time, the most powerful algorithm that has been devised for computing discrete logarithms. Its main idea is sketched in what follows.

A cyclic group *G* of order *q* with the primitive element  $\alpha$  is considered. Furthermore, a factor base  $\mathcal{B} = \{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_{|\mathcal{B}|}\}$  is selected, which is a rather small subset of elements in *G*, such that a large portion of elements in *G* factorise over  $\mathcal{B}$ . If an

element factorises over  $\mathcal{B}$ , it is considered to be smooth with respect to  $\mathcal{B}$ . During the precomputation phase of the index-calculus method, which is discussed in more detail below, the discrete logarithms to the base  $\alpha$  of the elements in the factor base  $\mathcal{B}$ are determined.

Under the assumption that the precomputation phase has been completed, a particular discrete logarithm to the base  $\alpha$  for an element  $\beta \in G$  can be computed as follows. An integer r is chosen at random with  $0 \le r \le q - 1$ , until  $\beta \alpha^r$  is found to factorise over  $\mathcal{B}$ , such that

$$\beta \alpha^r = \prod_{i=1}^{|\mathcal{B}|} b_i^{e_i}$$

If the logarithm to the base  $\alpha$  is taken on both sides of the equation, it follows that

$$\log_{\alpha} \beta \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{|\mathcal{B}|} e_i \log_{\alpha} b_i - r \pmod{q}.$$

Thus,  $\log_{\alpha} \beta$  can be computed since the logarithms of the elements in the factor base are known.

The precomputation phase is subdivided into a sieving and a linear algebra stage. During the sieving stage, random integers r with  $0 \le r \le q - 1$  are chosen, and used to test if  $\alpha^r$  can be composed of elements in  $\mathcal{B}$ , such that

$$\alpha^r = \prod_{i=1}^{|\mathcal{B}|} b_i^{e_i},$$

which leads to the linear congruence

$$r \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{|\mathcal{B}|} e_i \log_\alpha b_i \pmod{q}.$$

Once enough of these linear relations modulo q have been collected such that the resulting linear system has a unique solution, the linear algebra stage is initiated to compute this solution and thus the logarithms of the elements in the factor base.

If the underlying group is the multiplicative group  $\mathbb{F}_q^*$  of a finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , a more general variant of the index-calculus method is usually considered [Sch+96; Sch08]. Let  $\alpha$  be a primitive element of  $\mathbb{F}_q^*$ . The logarithm to the base  $\alpha$  for an element  $\beta \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$ is to be determined. Two Dedekind domains  $R_0$  and  $R_1$  need to be selected with corresponding surjective ring homomorphisms  $\phi_0 : R_0 \to \mathbb{F}_q^*$  and  $\phi_1 : R_1 \to \mathbb{F}_q^*$ . Furthermore, two factor bases  $\mathcal{A} = \{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{|\mathcal{A}|}\}$  and  $\mathcal{B} = \{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_{|\mathcal{B}|}\}$  are defined that consist of prime ideals of  $R_0$  and  $R_1$ , respectively. For  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , the preimages  $a \in R_0$  and  $b \in R_1$  under the corresponding ring homomorphisms need to be obtained, such that  $\phi_0(a) = \alpha$ ,  $\phi_1(b) = \beta$  and the ideals generated by a and b are smooth in respect to their corresponding factor bases  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ . It follows that the ideals can be expressed as

$$(a) = \prod_{j=1}^{|\mathcal{A}|} \mathfrak{a}_j^{\upsilon_j} \quad \text{and} \quad (b) = \prod_{j=1}^{|\mathcal{B}|} \mathfrak{b}_j^{w_j}.$$

The algorithm searches now for pairs  $(a_i, b_i) \in R_0 \times R_1$ , such that

$$\phi_0(a_i)=\phi_1(b_i),$$

$$(a_i) = \prod_{j=1}^{|\mathcal{A}|} \mathfrak{a}_j^{v_{i,j}}$$
 and  $(b_i) = \prod_{j=1}^{|\mathcal{B}|} \mathfrak{b}_j^{w_{i,j}}.$ 

With a sufficiently large collection of *N* pairs  $(a_i, b_i)$  and the corresponding factorisation of their ideals, the following linear system modulo q - 1 is constructed

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_{1} & v_{1,1} & v_{2,1} & \cdots & v_{N,1} \\ v_{2} & v_{1,2} & v_{2,2} & \cdots & v_{N,2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ v_{|\mathcal{A}|} & v_{1,|\mathcal{A}|} & v_{2,|\mathcal{A}|} & \cdots & v_{N,|\mathcal{A}|} \\ 0 & w_{1,1} & w_{2,1} & \cdots & w_{N,1} \\ 0 & w_{1,2} & w_{2,2} & \cdots & w_{N,2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & w_{1,|\mathcal{B}|} & w_{2,|\mathcal{B}|} & \cdots & w_{N,|\mathcal{B}|} \end{bmatrix} X \equiv -\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ w_{1} \\ w_{2} \\ \vdots \\ w_{|\mathcal{B}|} \end{bmatrix} \pmod{q-1}.$$

With a solution  $X = [x_0, x_1, x_2, ..., x_N]^T$  to the system of linear congruences, the elements

$$\bar{a} = a^{x_0} \prod_{i=1}^{N} a_i^{x_i}$$
 and  $\bar{b} = b \prod_{i=1}^{N} b_i^{x_i}$ 

are defined. Furthermore,

$$\beta\phi_0(\bar{a}) = \beta\alpha^{x_0}\phi_0(\prod_{i=1}^N a_i^{x_i}) = \alpha^{x_0}\beta\phi_1(\prod_{i=1}^N b_i^{x_i}) = \alpha^{x_0}\phi_1(\bar{b}).$$
(3.2)

If additionally, both  $\bar{a}$  and  $\bar{b}$  are assumed to be (q - 1)st powers, the corresponding ring homomorphisms would map them to the multiplicative identity element in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , such that (3.2) would yield

$$\alpha^{x_0} = \beta,$$

where  $x_0$  is the discrete logarithm that is being searched for.

Instead of using  $R_0$  and  $R_1$  for the preimages of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , respectively, it is possible to modify the algorithm slightly to locate the preimages in only one of the two Dedekind domains [Sch08]. Also, in contrast to the former described index-calculus variant, the precomputation phase has been integrated with the main computation, however, they can be split if more than one discrete logarithm needs to be computed for the same setup [JL02; Sch05].

It will be convenient to introduce the following notation for the characterisation of the time complexity of the index-calculus method

$$L_q(a, c) = \exp((c + o(1))(\ln q)^a (\ln \ln q)^{1-a}),$$

which interpolates between polynomial and exponential behaviour as *a* varies from zero to one. Different variants of the index-calculus method have been devised to deal with different sizes of the multiplicative group of a finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with  $q = p^m$  and p being a prime number. The time complexity for some of the variants has been proven rigorously, in other cases plausible assumptions are made that lead to algorithms with only conjectured, but better, time complexities.

If rigorously proven algorithms are considered, for m = 1 and  $p \to \infty$ , an expected subexponential running time of  $L_q(1/2, \sqrt{2})$  is achievable [Pom87]. The same time complexity can be achieved if  $p \le m^{o(m)}$  for  $q \to \infty$  [LP98]. For the special case of m = 2 and  $p \to \infty$ , an index-calculus variant with expected running time of  $L_q(1/2, 3/2)$  is constructable [Lov92].

If unproven assumptions are allowed for the runtime analysis, versions of the index-calculus method have been devised that yield a better performance than in the case of the rigorously proven ones. Adleman and DeMarrais have proposed for p > m as  $q \to \infty$  an algorithm with conjectured expected running time of  $L_q(1/2, 2)$  [Adl79; AD93; AD94]. Thus, if this result is combined with the rigorously proven algorithm for m = 1 and  $p \to \infty$ , a subexponential algorithm for all finite fields with a time complexity of the form  $L_q(1/2, c)$  for  $q \to \infty$  with  $\sqrt{2} \le c \le 2$  is obtained.

The most prominent variants of the index-calculus method, which lead to even

better conjectured time complexities, are the number field sieve and the function field sieve. Initially, the number field sieve was introduced for the factorisation of integers [Len+93; Rie94], but has been adapted to deal with the discrete logarithm problem by Gordon [Gor93]. It has been subsequently further studied and improved [Sch93; Sch+96; JL03; Sch05; Jou+06; Sch08]. As long as *m* does not grow too fast, such that  $m \le o(\log q / \log \log q)^{1/3}$ , it has been shown that the following conjectured expected time complexity is achievable

$$L_q(1/3, (64/9)^{1/3})$$

for  $q \to \infty$ . For special cases of prime fields, where  $p = 2^n \pm 1$ , a conjectured expected time complexity of  $L_p(1/3, (32/9)^{1/3})$  is obtainable [Sch10].

The function field sieve has been proposed by Adleman [Adl94] and further improved since then [AH99; Sch02; JL02; Gra+04; JL06; Sch08]. For the case that  $p \leq m^{o(\sqrt{m})}$  and  $q \rightarrow \infty$ , it has been conjectured that the running time has an expectancy value of

$$L_q(1/3, (32/9)^{1/3}).$$

As a special case of the function field sieve the Coppersmith algorithm [Cop84; Odl85] is considered. It has been devised for finite fields with binary characteristic so that p = 2. The conjectured expected value for the running time accounts for  $L_{2^m}(1/3, c)$ , where  $(32/9)^{1/3} \le c \le (4)^{1/3}$ .

More recently, it has been shown that the gap that existed between the number field sieve and the function field sieve in terms of field sizes, has been closed, so that it is now possible to construct, for all finite fields, an algorithm that runs in conjectured expected running time of  $L_q(1/3, O(1))$  for  $q \to \infty$  [JL06; Jou+06; Sch08].

The size of the factor base for all of the variants of the index calculus method, is approximately in the order of the corresponding running times, and thus is an important factor that cannot be neglected [Odl85; Sch08; Gal12].

### 3.5 Conclusion

The interest in the discrete logarithm is two-sided. On one hand, it is assumed that the computation of the discrete logarithm is hard in certain groups and this is exploited in many cryptographic applications. On the other hand, the efficient correction of single-bit errors based on cyclic codes, as described in Chapter 2, requires the discrete

logarithm to be easily computable in relevant groups. These two applications have conflicting interests and research progress in favour of either may have negative implications for the other.

The discrete logarithm problem can efficiently be solved for the finite cyclic group  $(\mathbb{Z}_n, +)$  under addition modulo n. However, it is currently unclear as to whether this may also apply to certain other groups. It has been shown that if no special properties of the group element encodings are assumed, the fastest constructable algorithm requires  $\Omega(\sqrt{p})$  group operations to compute the discrete logarithm, where p is the largest prime factor of the group order. However, this assumption may not hold for all groups of practical interest, leaving open the possibility of algorithms that improve on the lower bound.

Shank's algorithm is a time-space trade-off and thus is only practically applicable to groups of small order. Pollard's rho algorithm has constant space requirements and an expected runtime in the order of the square root of the group order, if the simulated walk in the underlying group is assumed to be random. The Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm reduces the initial discrete logarithm problem effectively into subgroups, whose orders correspond to the prime factors of the initial group order. However, the most powerful algorithm for the computation of discrete logarithms is the indexcalculus method which can be applied to multiplicative groups of finite fields. It is a probabilistic algorithm with an expected subexponential running time and space requirements in the same order.

Two new solutions are proposed to the discrete logarithm problem for certain groups in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7.

Chapter 3. Discrete Logarithms

## Chapter 4

# SpiNNaker

The functioning of the human brain still remains a mystery and is under constant investigation [FT07; Fur12]. Within the brain the main cell type that processes information is believed to be the neuron and an average human brain consists of about  $10^{11}$  of these neurons interconnected to form a large neural network [Kan+12; DA01]. Neurons receive input signals from other neurons in the form of electrical impulses; these are often modelled as spike events in artificial neural networks. Within a neuron received spikes may trigger the emission of a new outgoing spike, or a sequence of spikes, which are transmitted to a set of downstream neurons to contribute to their input. It is believed that the *timing* with which neurons emit spikes (fire) is one of the key principles that underpins how information is represented and processed in the brain [TFM96; Ma0+01].

A connection between two neurons is established through a synapse, permitting the transmission of signals from one neuron to the other. Each synapse has characteristics which determine how signals are relayed, including their specific timing. The strength of a connection is a further important synaptic property, describing the magnitude of a relayed signal on the receiving neuron, and is often modelled as a single numerical value: the synaptic weight. It is estimated that about 10<sup>15</sup> synapses can be found in the human brain [Kan+12]; these are dynamic, strengthening or weakening neural connections over time. This dynamism extends to synaptic connections which may be completely removed, or new connections which may arise between neuron pairs. This whole dynamic process that governs the neural network is known as synaptic plasticity and it is believed that it is central to biological processes of a higher level, such as learning or memory.

The understanding of the operating mechanisms of the brain is presently far from

complete. For this reason, the SpiNNaker project [FT07; FB09; Fur12; Fur+12] has been initiated to support the quest to understand how the brain works, and in the hope of finding new and more efficient ways of computing—inspired by biology. It aims to deliver a research platform for the large-scale simulation of arbitrary spiking neural networks and operate in biological real-time. SpiNNaker is a spiking neural supercomputer architecture that is tailored to support the efficient simulation of real-time networks of a billion neurons; the scale and complexity of the simulation depends on the neuron and synapse models used. In the billion neuron case each neuron receives a biologically plausible average input from 1,000 other neurons with a mean neuron firing rate of 10 Hz. Although simulation of spiking neural networks is a fairly specific task, SpiNNaker is not limited to this computational scope, as the following architectural description will make clear.

#### 4.1 Architecture

The SpiNNaker architecture has been devised to facilitate a massively-parallel computing platform consisting of a million processors, primarily for the real-time simulation of large-scale spiking neural networks. With respect to the target machine, particular emphasis has been laid upon a power-efficient and fault-tolerant design. The central element of the architecture is the SpiNNaker chip, which is a custom-designed Multi-Processor System-on-Chip (MPSoC), fabricated on a 130 nm CMOS process [Fur+12]. A 128 MiB off-die mobile Double Data Rate (DDR) Synchronous Dynamic Random Access Memory (SDRAM) is stacked and connected on top of the MPSoC, forming a System-in-Package (SiP), photographed in Figure 4.1. A SpiNNaker die is depicted in Figure 4.2 and a schematic of the SpiNNaker MPSoC in Figure 4.3.

The MPSoC incorporates 18 processing subsystems that are built around lowpower ARM968 processing cores with tightly-coupled local memories of 32 KiB for instructions, and 64 KiB for data storage as illustrated in Figure 4.4. Each processing subsystem is also equipped with a Direct Memory Access (DMA) controller that manages block transfers between the local subsystem data and the SDRAMs. In addition to using the SDRAM as the source or target for the DMA data transfers, other shared resources on the chip can transparently be selected such as the System RAM or the System ROM. Each processing subsystem is complemented by an interrupt controller, a communication interface, and two timers/counters.

#### 4.1. Architecture



Figure 4.1: SpiNNaker MPSoC with stacked SDRAM on top. 3D packaging by UNISEM (Europe) Ltd.



Figure 4.2: SpiNNaker Die.



Figure 4.3: SpiNNaker chip schematic.

An important and innovative feature of the SpiNNaker chip is its custom communication system. At its heart is the multicast packet router, which relays packets between the processors on the chip, and to the routers of six neighbouring chips through external links. The interconnect fabric that ties together both on-chip processors and external links to the router is a self-timed Network-on-Chip (NoC), referred to as the Communications NoC. Similarly, the System NoC, a second, independent self-timed interconnect fabric, is used to allow the processor subsystems access to shared resources on the chip including the SDRAM. By employing asynchronous interconnection systems, the SpiNNaker chip follows the Globally Asynchronous, Locally Synchronous (GALS) design paradigm which eliminates the requirement to distribute a global synchronous clock signal across all the cores in a system [BF02; Pla+07; Pla+11]. Benefits also arise within the design of chip, as the processor subsystems are decoupled from one other, and from the rest of the on-chip system. The implementation process of the chip is therefore eased, as timing issues are limited to smaller areas of the chip. A further communication interface integrated into the SpiN-Naker chip is an optional Ethernet link. It is primarily intended for the connection of a host system for configuration and monitoring purposes, and is deployed to a limited

#### 4.2. System



Figure 4.4: Processor subsystem schematic.

number of nodes as depicted in Figure 4.5.

#### 4.2 System

SpiNNaker chips will be used to compose large programmable computing systems, in the first instance for the simulation of spiking neural networks at biological real-time. Since each chip can be interfaced to six others, it is possible to form a triangular grid of chips as one configuration. It is then intended to connect this grid into a toroid as illustrated in Figure 4.5. The advantage of such a constellation is that packets can be rerouted with only one additional hop around links that are congested or that have been detected as broken. This fault-tolerance feature of the SpiNNaker architecture is known as emergency routing.

It is intended to build a SpiNNaker system consisting of 57,600 chips that will include more than a million processing cores [Fur12]. Depending on the neuron and the synapse models selected, this should be sufficient to model approximately a billion biologically plausible neurons. Neural simulations on a SpiNNaker system operate with processing cores executing neuron simulations according to the required neuron



Figure 4.5: SpiNNaker system.

model. A neuron may, if certain conditions are met, emit a spike which is represented in the system as a short packet of 40 bits. 32 bits of the packet are reserved for the identification of the neuron emitting the spike, and 8 bits are used to carry further routing control information. Such spike packets are released from the processing cores into the routing fabric that handles the distribution and bifurcation to all target neurons connected to the emitting neuron, according to information stored in the routing tables of the routers. If a spike has been transmitted to a processing core modelling a destination neuron, then a DMA transfer is initiated to retrieve the corresponding synaptic parameters for that connection including its synaptic weight and the associated connection delay. This data is transferred by DMA from SDRAM to the local memory of the processing core. It is then possible to calculate the effect of the input spike on the target neuron via its synaptic connection completing the cycle of a basic neural simulation.

### 4.3 Memory

The large SpiNNaker system in its envisaged configuration of 57,600 nodes will incorporate in the order of 7 TiB of SDRAM. With such an immense amount of memory, the effect of data bit errors is significant during the operation of the machine.

Memory bit errors are subdivided into two different classes: hard and soft errors

[ZL79; Zie96; Zie+96]. A hard error is characterised by a permanent hardware fault in a memory cell that will result in a consistent reliability issue. For instance, it may be the case that a memory cell will always provide one particular bit value during readout, no matter what value has been written to it. Soft errors are transient faults that occur randomly and may, for example, be induced through cosmic rays or the decay of radioactive atoms in the memory packaging materials. Also, a soft error may arise either directly in the memory, or along the data path during the memory read or write phase.

Recently, a large-scale study has been conducted to investigate statistics for error rates in Dynamic Random Access Memory (DRAM) in production systems [SPW09]. It suggests that the average error rate ranges from 25,000 to 75,000 FIT (failures in time per billion hours of operation) per Mibit, however a distinction between hard and soft errors is not made. If these numbers are applied to the SpiNNaker system of 57,600 nodes, 25 to 74 bit errors on average can be expected to occur within the SDRAM per minute, roughly approximated as one bit error per second.

It may be the case that the number of expected bit errors in the SpiNNaker system will not have a significant impact on particular applications such as neural network simulations. However, it is not known to what extent neural network simulations can compensate for memory faults, and other potential applications may not tolerate bit errors at all, so appropriate measures need to be taken to deal with them in the SpiNNaker system. For this reason error-control codes are employed within SpiNNaker to provide a layer of protection against memory faults.

#### 4.4 CRC Unit

The DMA controller of each processing subsystem has been equipped with a CRC unit that allows the generation and verification of error-control codes. The circuit primarily supports cyclic codes as they offer powerful error detection and correction capabilities and as they are, at the same time, easily implementable in hardware [LC83]. If, for instance, a processor initiates a DMA transfer to copy a data block from the local memory to the SDRAM, the CRC unit can be instructed to calculate (transparently and in parallel) the redundancy part for a cyclic code and, automatically, append this to the SDRAM data block. The CRC unit can be used to calculate the error syndrome for a data block retrieved from memory and signal the corresponding processing core if an integrity issue arose. The program that is executed on the

processing core has to decide what action is to be taken in the event of a detected data inconsistency. A simple retransmission of the data block could correct the error if it occurred along the data path during the readout phase, however even this may not be fast enough for the 'real-time' operation of a SpiNNaker neural simulation. Therefore it is necessary to consider appropriate error correction procedures in software, to recover from memory faults based on the obtained error syndrome, including when they are uncorrectable. These can range from a simple disregard of the error, through a localisation and correction of the error, to a shutdown of the relevant SpiNNaker system components for replacement if hard errors are involved.

In the choice of employed cyclic code, many factors need to be taken into account for the selection of the generator polynomial as outlined in Subsection 2.3.4. For instance, certain undiscovered subclasses of cyclic codes may allow the realisation of very efficient error correction procedures in software, or data blocks of different lengths may be stored in the SDRAM so that a polynomial offering best combined error protection for all of the block lengths should be selected. To offer maximal flexibility within SpiNNaker, a programmable CRC circuit has been incorporated that permits switching the generator polynomial to any of degree 32 or lower whenever required. A direct advantage is that the polynomial is adaptable to the length of the data block that is to be protected, which means that the best choice of offered error protection can be made. Another feature of the CRC circuit is that several cyclic codes of a smaller degree can be generated based on different bits of the data stream. For example, for each half-word of the data stream, a cyclic code based on a generator polynomial of degree 16 can be computed.

The width of the data bus that traverses the DMA controller in SpiNNaker is 32 bits, and the CRC unit has been designed to process this number of bits in parallel to avoid being a bottleneck to DMA data transfers. To configure the unit for the usage of a cyclic code or any other supported error-control code, one Kibit of configuration data needs to be supplied by the corresponding processing core to the appropriate registers inside the unit. Since the data bus is used to provide this configuration data, the transfer takes place as a series of 32 bit words. The registers are realised as latches to reduce the hardware demand, as each SpiNNaker chip accommodates one CRC unit for each of the 18 DMA controllers (one per processor subsystem). A detailed description of the SpiNNaker CRC circuit together with its derivation and capabilities can be found in the next chapter.

### 4.5 Conclusion

The SpiNNaker architecture has been created to support large-scale simulations of spiking neural networks in biological real-time. It has been dimensioned to scale up to machines consisting of a million processors with SDRAM totalling about 7 TiB. With such a vast amount of memory, it is estimated that, on average, about 1 bit error per second will occur.

To improve the reliability of memory transfers, SpiNNaker employs cyclic codes for error control due to the efficient realisation of the code generation and verification circuit. Once inconsistencies are detected for a block of data, software procedures may be triggered to attempt an error recovery. The correction of a single-bit error on the basis of a cyclic code, essentially requires the computation of the discrete logarithm in relevant groups as described in Chapter 2. However, no efficient algorithm is known for the computation of this type of discrete logarithm as discussed in Chapter 3. Two new solutions for the computation of the discrete logarithm in certain groups are proposed in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7.

The optimal choice of cyclic code to employ is influenced by many factors including the length of the data that is to be protected and the desired error control capabilities. Therefore, programmable cyclic code circuits are employed within SpiNNaker to maximise flexibility in the choice of cyclic code for different scenarios. A novel method for the generation of efficient programmable cyclic code circuits is proposed in Chapter 5.

Chapter 4. SpiNNaker
# Part III

# Contributions

## Chapter 5

## Programmable CRC Hardware

Cyclic codes constitute a powerful class of error-control code as set out in Section 2.3. They offer effective error detection and can easily be realised in hardware, which makes them a popular choice for many applications that require the detection of errors, including Ethernet [TW11]. In the context of pure error detection, a cyclic code is often referred to as a Cyclic Redundancy Checksum (CRC) and the popularity of cyclic codes has led to a number of different software and hardware implementations [LC83; RG88]. Speed requirements usually make software schemes impractical and dedicated hardware is needed. The generic hardware approach uses an inexpensive Linear Feedback Shift Register (LFSR), which assumes serial data input. In the presence of wide data buses, the serial computation has been extended to parallel versions that process whole data words based on derived equations [AS90; PZ92; CPR03; Shi+01] and on cascading the LFSR [Spr01]. Various optimisation techniques have been developed that target resource reduction [Bra+96] and speed increase [Der01; CP06; KRM08; KRM09].

A wide range of factors influence the selection of an appropriate CRC generator polynomial for a particular application as outlined in Subsection 2.3.4. This range includes the error detection and correction capabilities of a generator polynomial, which depend on the length of the data that is to be protected. For instance, in scenarios where data blocks of different length are used, or where the final requirements of the generator polynomial are not known at the time of the hardware implementation, it is beneficial to employ programmable CRC circuits that can be configured to different generator polynomials.

This applies precisely to the SpiNNaker project, whose target is to provide a research platform for the simulation of arbitrary spiking neural networks as described

in Chapter 4. The planned large SpiNNaker system will incorporate a substantial amount of SDRAM to hold relevant data for the neural network simulations; in this context, CRCs are used to reduce the effect of data errors arising in the memory. Since the length of the data blocks may vary between different neural network simulations, for instance, it has been decided to incorporate programmable CRC circuits into the SpiNNaker system to offer maximal flexibility.

With the design of a circuit, there is usually a tradeoff between speed and area. In this particular scenario, there are two dimensions to the speed of a programmable CRC circuit: the time necessary to process a data word, and the time required to reconfigure to a new polynomial. This chapter directly extends the parallel CRC circuit by Campobello *et al.* [CPR03] based on state space representation in several ways. On the one hand, restrictions between the width of the data processed in parallel and the order of the polynomial are lifted. On the other hand, a novel scheme is presented allowing the inexpensive computation of the CRC transition and control matrix in hardware. This leads to a programmable parallel CRC implementation that offers an improved balance between area and both dimensions of speed.

#### 5.1 From Serial to Parallel

Where systems use wide data buses, it is advantageous for CRC circuits to operate on data words and many approaches have been made to address this issue. Albertengo and Sisto [AS90] derived equations, in 1990, for a parallel CRC circuit with automatic premultiplication based on the Z-transform. A simpler method utilising state space transformation leading to basically the same circuit was published two years later by Pei and Zukowski [PZ92]. In 2003, Campobello *et al.* [CPR03] developed a similar proof for the parallel CRC circuit without automatic premultiplication, under the assumption that the order of the polynomial and the length of the message are both multiples of the number of bits to be processed in parallel, and reported a recursive formula for calculating powers of the state transition matrix.

In this section, the equations for the circuit with automatic premultiplication are derived; the principle of the derivation is very similar to the variant without premultiplication. Furthermore, the proof is extended in such a way that there will be no restriction on the order m of the polynomial or the number of bits w that are to be processed in parallel. The parameters are unrelated; it is only assumed that the k-bit message that is to be encoded can be split into data words of w bits, which will

usually be the case in computer systems.

The starting point for the derivation of the parallel CRC circuit for a generator polynomial p(X) is the LFSR with automatic premultiplication by  $X^m$  for a serial data input as shown in Figure 2.6. The *m* least significant coefficients of p(X) are aggregated into the coefficient vector  $p = [p_{m-1}, \ldots, p_1, 1]^T$ . Since the LFSR is a discrete time-invariant linear system, it can be expressed as:

$$s[i+1] = Ts[i] + pd[i]$$
(5.1)

where

$$T = \left[ p \middle| \frac{I_{m-1}}{0} \right] = \begin{bmatrix} p_{m-1} \ 1 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0 \\ p_{m-2} \ 0 \ 1 \ \cdots \ 0 \\ \vdots \ \vdots \ \vdots \ \ddots \ \vdots \\ p_1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 1 \\ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$
 (5.2)

 $I_{m-1}$  denotes the identity matrix of size m-1 and s[i] is the state of the system at time step *i*, which is equivalent to the corresponding *m*-bit LFSR value. The scalar input to the system is denoted by  $\bar{d}[i]$ . In each time step *i*, one bit of the *k*-bit message *u* is shifted into the system, starting from the most significant bit, and thus  $\bar{d}[0] = u_{k-1}$ ,  $\bar{d}[1] = u_{k-2}$  and so forth. It can be verified that the solution for system (5.1) takes the following shape:

$$s[i] = T^{i}s[0] + [T^{i-1}p, \dots, Tp, p][\bar{d}[0], \dots, \bar{d}[i-1]]^{T},$$
(5.3)

with *s*[0] being the initial state of the LFSR.

A simplified way exists to obtain  $T^i$  from  $T^{i-1}$ :

$$T^{i} = T^{i-1}T$$
  
=  $T^{i-1}\left[p\Big|\frac{I_{m-1}}{0}\right]$   
=  $\left[T^{i-1}p\Big|T^{i-1}\frac{I_{m-1}}{0}\right],$  (5.4)

where *i* starts from 2. Expanding *T* to the power of *w* with the help of (5.4) leads to:

$$T^{w} = \begin{cases} \left[ [T^{w-1}p, \dots, Tp, p] \middle| \frac{I_{m-w}}{0} \right] & \text{if } w \le m \\ \left[ T^{w-1}p, \dots, T^{w-m}p \right] & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
(5.5)

The columns of  $T^w$  that drop out in the case where *w* exceeds *m* are combined in the auxiliary rectangular matrix

$$T_{w} := \left[T^{w-m-1}p,\ldots,Tp,p\right].$$

In order to obtain the LFSR value after *w* bits have been processed, s[w] simply needs to be evaluated. For this purpose the *w*-dimensional data input vector  $d[t] = [u_{k-1-t}, \ldots, u_{k-w-t}]^T$  is introduced. Then (5.3) becomes

$$s[w] = T^{w}s[0] + \left[T^{w-1}p, \dots, Tp, p\right]d[0].$$
(5.6)

Two basic cases can be differentiated:

Case  $w \leq m$ :

$$s[w] = T^{w}s[0] + \left[ [T^{w-1}p, \dots, Tp, p] \middle| \frac{I_{m-w}}{0} \right] \left[ \frac{d[0]}{0} \right]$$
$$= T^{w}s[0] + T^{w} \left[ \frac{d[0]}{0} \right].$$

Considering additionally that the system is time-invariant, the behaviour of the circuit can be described as:

$$s[i+w] = T^{w}\left(s[i] + \left[\frac{d[i]}{0}\right]\right).$$
(5.7)

The special case of w = m leads to the compact form:

$$s[i+w] = T^{w}(s[i] + d[i]).$$
(5.8)

Case *w* > *m*:

$$s[i+w] = T^{w}s[i] + [T^{w}|T_{w}]d[i].$$
(5.9)

The result of (5.7) and (5.9) can be condensed into a single equation:

$$s[i+w] = [T^w|T_w] \left( \left[ \frac{s[i]}{0} \right] + \left[ \frac{d[i]}{0} \right] \right).$$
(5.10)

As an example, generator polynomial  $p(X) = X^4 + X^3 + X + 1$  is selected. It is



Figure 5.1: Programmable parallel CRC circuit with w = m for CRC bit  $s_i$  utilising control latches.

intended to process four bits in parallel (w = 4). Consequently

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad T^{4} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$
 (5.11)

According to (5.8), the necessary logic can be directly assembled with the help of (5.11). The time step indices will be dropped in the following where not needed for simplification. Matrix entries of  $T^w$  are numbered from m - 1 to 0, where the top left most element is denoted by (m - 1, m - 1). Thus, an entry  $t_{i,j}$  in matrix  $T^w$  indicates that  $s_j$  XOR  $d_j$  is an input to the XOR forming the new value of  $s_i$  one clock cycle later.

## 5.2 From Static to Programmable

The parallel CRC architecture from the previous section can be transformed into a programmable entity that is no longer bound to a specific CRC generator polynomial p(X). A polynomial directly affects the transition and control matrix  $[T^w|T_w]$  of the linear system (5.10). Programmability can be achieved by introducing an AND gate with a controlling latch for each signal that may be a potential input to an XOR function as illustrated in Figure 5.1. Flipflops can be utilised as well, but will have 'in general' higher demands in terms of area, which may become crucial as  $m \max(m, w)$  bits need to be stored.

The derivation of the matrix necessary to set up all the latches can be performed

in software. As the data bus width imposes a limitation on the transferable data, the matrix may need to be communicated line by line, which requires m clock cycles. Additionally, the software function itself relies on a processor. Many scenarios may even imply a dedicated core for this task, if the polynomial needs to be changed frequently and faster than the matrix can be communicated over the data bus.

In the case of the SpiNNaker architecture which is described in more detail in Chapter 4, it has been decided to employ this variant of the programmable CRC circuit, as it offers wide flexibility in terms of codes to which it can be configured. The number of cyclic codes that this circuit supports accounts for  $2^{m-1}$ . This can easily be seen from the fact that a cyclic code generator polynomial p(X) needs to divide  $X^n + 1$  for an integer n. Such an n exists, as long as  $p(0) \neq 0$  [GG05], which is fulfilled for every p(X) due to its constant term, so that the degree of freedom for the configurable cyclic codes equals (m - 1). However, the matrix that is supplied to the circuit exhibits  $m \max(m, w)$  degrees of freedom, which is clearly more than for the case of the cyclic codes that the circuit supports.

To see how the redundancy part s[k] for a k-bit data message is calculated by the circuit for an arbitrary binary matrix  $[T^w|T_w]$ , the effect of the first w message bits is considered at first, so that s[w] can be computed according to (5.10) as

$$s[w] = [T^{w}|T_{w}]\left(\left[\frac{s[0]}{0}\right] + \left[\frac{d[0]}{0}\right]\right) = T^{w}s[0] + [T^{w}|T_{w}]\left[\frac{d[0]}{0}\right],$$

with s[0] being the initial state of the LFSR. If this process is continued with the subsequent input data words, s[k] can be obtained as follows

$$s[k] = T^k s[0] + \sum_{i=0}^{k/w-1} T^{k-(i+1)w} [T^w|T_w] \left[ \frac{d[iw]}{0} \right].$$

For the case that  $w \leq m$ , the formula can be simplified to

$$s[k] = T^{k}s[0] + \sum_{i=0}^{k/w-1} T^{k-iw} \left[ \frac{d[iw]}{0} \right].$$

One alternative sensible configuration of the circuit is obtained if several cyclic codes are calculated for independent bits of the data stream. For example, it is possible to employ two cyclic codes, each with a generator polynomial of degree m/2 and each designated for a half-word of the data input. If the general case is considered, the

configuration matrix  $[T^w|T_w]$  takes the following shape

$$[T^{w}|T_{w}] = \begin{bmatrix} [\bar{T}^{\bar{w}}|\bar{T}_{\bar{w}}] & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & [\tilde{T}^{\tilde{w}}|\tilde{T}_{\bar{w}}] & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & [\bar{T}^{\bar{w}}|\bar{T}_{\bar{w}}] & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & [\bar{T}^{\hat{w}}|\bar{T}_{\hat{w}}] \end{bmatrix}$$

The sum of the degrees of the individual cyclic codes cannot exceed *m*. Similarly, the sum of the numbers of the bits that are to be processed in parallel for the cyclic codes is bounded by *w*. Furthermore, it needs to be ensured that the top left element of each small configuration matrix is aligned with the diagonal of  $[T^w|T_w]$ , as the relevant state bits need to be fed back to the leftmost columns of the matrix.

#### 5.2.1 Proposed Method

The chosen approach to construct efficient programmable cyclic code circuits is to outsource the matrix derivation into hardware if the circuit is supposed to be used exclusively for cyclic codes. As there is no computational effort involved to obtain the identity matrix in (5.5) for the case w < m, it is assumed that  $w \ge m$ , and thus

$$[T^{w}|T_{w}] = \left[T^{w-1}p,\ldots,Tp,p\right].$$

A new recursive formula for a column  $T^i p$  with  $i \ge 1$  is established as follows

$$T^{i}p = TT^{i-1}p$$
  
=  $\left[p \Big| \frac{I_{m-1}}{0} \right] T^{i-1}p$   
=  $pe_{1}^{T}T^{i-1}p + \left[0 \Big| \frac{I_{m-1}}{0} \right] T^{i-1}p,$  (5.12)

where  $e_1 = [1, 0, ..., 0]^T$  is the unit vector. Hence, each column element  $(T^i p)_j$  can easily be computed with the help of the previous column  $T^{i-1}p$  and p:

$$(T^{i}p)_{j} = \begin{cases} p_{j}(T^{i-1}p)_{m-1} + (T^{i-1}p)_{j-1} & \text{if } j \neq 0, \\ p_{j}(T^{i-1}p)_{m-1} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
(5.13)

For an implementation in hardware, an (m - 1)-bit register needs to be provided



Figure 5.2: Programmable parallel CRC circuit for the case w > m. Corresponding elements of  $[T^w|T_w]$  are indicated with black pixels in the rectangular representing the matrix.

to hold the coefficients of the polynomial; this register already forms the rightmost column of  $[T^w|T_w]$ . Each other column can then be obtained with *m* AND gates and m - 1 XOR gates. The column element  $(T^ip)_0$  of a column *i* can be obtained through an AND gate that takes as inputs the polynomial coefficient  $p_0$ , and the column element  $(T^{i-1}p)_{m-1}$  of the previous column. For every other element  $(T^ip)_j$  of column *i*, polynomial coefficient  $p_j$  and  $(T^{i-1}p)_{m-1}$  need to be fed into an AND gate, before combining its result with column element  $(T^{i-1}p)_{j-1}$  in an XOR gate.

It is possible to reduce the area with equivalent logic as illustrated in Figure 5.2, which additionally shows the attached CRC circuitry. Apart from the column storing the polynomial, each other column requires m - 1 NAND gates, m - 1 XNOR gates and 1 AND gate. The controlling AND gates have been replaced with NAND gates under the assumption that w is even. Inverting an even number of inputs to an XOR function does not affect the result of the function.

A circuit dimensioned for a certain polynomial degree m can be used to calculate CRCs for a polynomial of smaller degree r. This can be achieved by providing the polynomial premultiplied by  $X^{m-r}$ . Additional multiplexing circuitry is required to switch between different data input widths, as the most significant bits of the data d and the state of the system s need to be aligned, when being combined by the bitwise

XOR function according to (5.10).

The proposed circuit allows a further improvement if only generator polynomials p(X) of degree *m*, for which the circuit is dimensioned, are used. In this case  $p_0 = 1$ , since every cyclic code generator polynomial exhibits a constant term. This implies that the (w - 1) AND gates can be omitted in the circuit by setting the value for the matrix element  $(T^i p)_0$  to  $(T^{i-1} p)_{m-1}$ , for i > 0.

#### 5.3 From Theory to Silicon

With the scheme from the previous section it is possible to replace each latch of the programmable CRC circuit (except for the first column that holds the generator polynomial) with a NAND and XNOR gate, which can compute the necessary value of the latch. The w - 1 latches corresponding to the least significant LFSR bit can each be replaced with only an AND gate. If the circuit is only intended for the use of generator polynomials of degree m, not even the AND gates will be required. Several 130-nm standard cell libraries indicate a saving of about 6 - 7% in logic gate area for a NAND plus XNOR gate in comparison to a latch. Further savings arise from the much smaller AND gate area, if required at all, and irrelevant latch select logic.

To assess the performance of the new circuit in Figure 5.2, it is necessary to consider two different paths. Assuming that the generator polynomial p(X) is already set up, the logic gate delay for the data (from *d* to *s*) adds up to

$$T_{DS} = (\lceil \log_2 w \rceil + 1) T_{XOR} + T_{NAND},$$
(5.14)

where *T* is a logic gate or path delay. Changing the polynomial, on the other hand, affects a longer path. The difference between  $T_P$  and  $T_{DS}$  accounts for

$$\Delta T_P = T_{LATCH} + (w - 1)(T_{XNOR} + T_{NAND}) - T_{XOR}.$$
(5.15)

Appending a CRC value to a message will typically require a data stream to stall for at least one clock cycle. Hence, this clock cycle can be used to provide a new generator polynomial for the subsequent message. This means that the polynomial has two clock cycles to propagate through the entire circuit.

The same behaviour can be achieved on the message receiving side. Instead of inputting the received CRC as the last data word into the circuit, and checking the result for 0, the received and calculated CRC value can be compared directly. Again,



Figure 5.3: Fully routed layout of the proposed programmable parallel CRC circuit.

this would free up an extra clock cycle that can be used to set up a new polynomial.

Without any further clock cycles, the frequency of the circuit would be limited to  $f_{worst} = 1/\max(T_{DS}, \Delta T_P)$ . To achieve best case frequency  $f_{best} = 1/T_{DS}$ , additional  $\lceil \Delta T_P f_{best} \rceil - 1$  clock cycles would be necessary between messages to propagate p(X). Alternatively, the number of clock cycles can be reduced by providing *c* columns of matrix  $[T^w|T_w]$  instead of only one to split up  $\Delta T_P$ . This requires more area as these columns need to be stored in latches again. In the extreme case the individual paths have a length of  $\Delta T_{Pi} = iT_{DS}$ , for, i = 1, ..., c.

The design has been simulated for m = w = 32 targeting 130-nm high-speed standard cell technology using Synopsys, Inc., synthesis tools with the resulting fully routed layout shown in Figure 5.3. The simulation results in Table 5.1 were obtained assuming a typical-typical process corner and operating conditions of 1.2 V and 25 °C. These are compared to a previous design [Toa+09], which will be discussed in the following section. Better performance is anticipated with a full-custom design that will further exploit the regular structure of the circuit and the omission of the AND gates as described earlier.

#### 5.4. Comparison

	Cell Array [Toa+09]	Novel Circuit	Result
Clock Frequency	154 MHz	z 481 MHz	
Data Throughput	4.92 Gbps	15.38 Gbps	+212.70%
Reconfiguration	33 clock cycles	4 clock cycles	
	214.29 ns	8.32 ns	-96.12%
Core Area	0.150 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.033 mm <sup>2</sup>	-78.00%
Core Utilization	Not specified	96.13%	
Total Power	5.70 mW	6.37 mW	
Internal Power	3.42 mW	3.69 mW	
Switching Power	2.19 mW	2.67 mW	
Leakage Power	0.0896 mW	0.0077 mW	
Energy <sup>a</sup>	63 pJ/word	14 pJ/word	-77.78%

Table 5.1: Programmable CRC circuit implementation comparison

<sup>a</sup> Based on the setup of a polynomial with a subsequent CRC calculation for 47 data words.

### 5.4 Comparison

A programmable parallel CRC architecture was recently proposed [Toa+09], which is referred to as the cell array architecture. It incorporates additional circuitry to switch between two different data input widths, which is considered in the following critical path and area analysis.

The main component of the cell array is a configurable array of  $m \max(m, w)$  cells, each consisting of an XOR, two multiplexers, and a configuration register. A preliminary stage of XOR gates combines data with the current state of the system, which is then fed into the array. Furthermore, a configuration processor is integrated, which performs matrix multiplications to obtain the state transition matrix for a provided generator polynomial. The matrix is transferred row-wise into the configuration registers of the array.

For the basic CRC calculation, both architectures require the same number of two-input XOR gates. The present work however, also allows the utilisation of wider and proportionally smaller XOR gates that will assemble *m* trees each with *w* inputs.

Considering the logic that is necessary for programmability, each cell in the array constitutes two multiplexers and one register. In the new design, this corresponds in the general case to two NAND gates and one XNOR gate, in *m* cases to one NAND gate and one latch, and depending on the implementation, in w - 1 cases to only one

NAND gate and one AND gate or just one NAND gate. In all cases this is typically less than for a cell in the cell array design. More area is saved as there is no need for a processor.

The worst-case data path in the cell array can be specified as follows:

$$T_{DS2} = w(T_{XOR} + T_{MUX}).$$

This linear growth is inferior to the logarithmic growth of  $T_{DS}$  (5.14), which has also a reduced scaling factor by  $T_{MUX}$ .

The reconfiguration time of the new circuit accounts for  $\Delta T_P$  (5.15). For the cell array, a reconfiguration time of w+1 clock cycles is indicated. The operating frequency of the circuit is limited to  $f_{best2} = 1/T_{DS2}$ . This means that

$$\Delta T_{P2} \approx w(w+1)(T_{XOR}+T_{MUX}).$$

Consequently

$$\frac{\Delta T_{P2}}{\Delta T_P} \in O(w).$$

This suggests that the new design reconfigures in the order of approximately w times faster than the cell array with the configuration processor.

Both designs have been implemented targeting 130-nm standard cell technology, and are compared in Table 5.1. The new design can be operated at a frequency more than three times higher than the cell array, and has a correspondingly increased data throughput. It can reconfigure to a new generator polynomial 25 times faster than the cell array, while occupying only 22% of its area. Similarly, the energy consumption dropped by about 78%.

An alternative approach in realising, at least partial, programmability is to multiplex between several CRC modules dedicated to fixed generator polynomials. This method is beneficial if only a few polynomials come into consideration, for which each module can be specifically optimised in terms of speed. Beyond a certain number of different polynomials however, which depends on the polynomials and their realisation, the area requirements will exceed those for the proposed architecture. Furthermore, the multiplexing overhead will offset the speed advantage if too many polynomials are involved.

### 5.5 Conclusion

An existing proof [CPR03] for the derivation of parallel CRC circuits has been extended to any generator polynomial size *m* and data width *w*. The proof has been conducted for the LFSR realisation with automatic premultiplication, which avoids inserting a final zero data word.

A simple method has been presented to incorporate programmability into the circuit through latches thus allowing the generator polynomial to be changed during runtime.

Furthermore, a novel scheme has been proposed to compute the state transition and control matrix of the CRC circuit easily in hardware. The scheme is based on a new recursive formula and offers a range of advantages over existing techniques.

Firstly, it is necessary to provide only the desired generator polynomial, instead of a complete matrix for the CRC core; a preliminary matrix calculation in software is no longer required. Secondly, the logic area requirements are lower than those for a realisation that stores the matrix in latches. A recently proposed architecture [Toa+09] has significantly higher demands in terms of area as it incorporates a configuration processor, and more core logic in comparison to the latch variant. Thirdly, the data path grows only logarithmically with w in contrast to the existing architecture where it grows linearly with w with a higher scaling factor; this implies a faster CRC calculation. Most importantly however, the new circuit reconfigures approximately wtimes faster than the previous circuit.

Implementation figures support the theoretical results showing a significant improvement in speed, area and energy efficiency. Chapter 5. Programmable CRC Hardware

## Chapter 6

## Logarithms: A Generic Algorithm

The question as to whether it is possible to compute discrete logarithms efficiently in certain cyclic groups is of major interest for many applications, notably in the cryptographic field as outlined in Chapter 3.

For some cryptographic algorithms that are in wide use, the intractability of the discrete logarithm problem in certain groups is a key requirement, as the presumed security could otherwise be compromised easily. Other applications such as event counters based on the LFSR [CW94] or the use of cyclic codes for error control would benefit greatly from a method that allows the evaluation of discrete logarithms in polynomial time.

In the case of cyclic codes, an easy computation of discrete logarithms would enable the efficient correction of single-bit errors as presented in Chapter 2. This would be extremely useful for the operation of SpiNNaker machines, as the hardware provides support for cyclic codes to protect stored data in the SDRAM. The codes can transparently be generated and verified in hardware, but in the event of a detected error occurrence, software procedures will need to step in to attempt a data recovery as described in Chapter 4.

This chapter presents a new approach for determining discrete logarithms. For analysed groups where the order equals a Mersenne number with an exponent of a power of two, a generic algorithm is obtained that can be used with any group representation, requiring execution time in the order of the square root of the size of the group and negligible space. The operating principle of the algorithm is based on size differences of cyclotomic cosets which is explained below.

### 6.1 Computing Discrete Logarithms

It is assumed that *G* is a finite cyclic group of order *q* with a primitive element  $\alpha$ . The discrete logarithm *k* of an element  $\beta \in G$  is to be determined. The sequence of the form

$$(\beta)^{c^i},\tag{6.1}$$

for an integer *c* with  $2 \le c \le q - 1$  and index *i* starting from zero, is considered. Since *G* is a finite group, the elements in the sequence will start recurring at some point according to the pigeonhole principle, so that two indices *i*, *j* of smallest possible value with  $0 \le i < j$  can be identified, where

$$(\beta)^{c^i} = (\beta)^{c^j},$$

holds. From the fact that  $\beta = \alpha^k$ , it follows that

$$kc^i \equiv kc^j \pmod{q},$$

which is equivalent to  $q|k(c^{j} - c^{i})$ . It may very well be the case that q and k share common factors, which leads to

$$\frac{q}{\gcd(q,k)} \Big| \frac{k(c^j - c^i)}{\gcd(q,k)}.$$

Since  $q/\gcd(q, k)$  is not a factor of  $k/\gcd(q, k)$ , the following simplification is obtained

$$c^{i} \equiv c^{j} \pmod{q/\gcd(q,k)}.$$
(6.2)

It can be seen that the indices i and j are influenced through k, and more precisely through the greatest common divisor of k and q. Thus, if all possible values of k are taken into account, the factorisation of the group order q has a vital impact on the solutions of the congruences. The idea is now to draw interferences from the values of i and j about k, which will be described in what follows.

Group orders q that equal a Mersenne number, where the exponent is restricted to a power of two, are now considered. This type of number is denoted by

$$M_{2^t} = 2^{2^t} - 1.$$

Another similar type of number that will be used hereafter is the Fermat number,

which has the form

$$F_t = 2^{2^t} + 1.$$

Attention is drawn to the special groups of order  $q = M_{2^t}$  as properties can be derived that lead to a new algorithm for the solution of the discrete logarithm based on the relations obtained from (6.2). A second reason for the focus on these groups is that they are generated by primitive polynomials, where the degree is a power of two, which is a typical setting in computer systems. They also include the largest group that needs to be dealt with if the potential cyclic codes within SpiNNaker are considered. Since SpiNNaker permits cyclic code generator polynomials up to degree 32, the largest group in which the discrete logarithm needs to be solved has an order of  $M_{32}$ . The following theorem gives useful information about the structure of the considered  $M_{2^t}$  numbers.

**Theorem 6.1.**  $M_{2^t}$  can be factored into Fermat numbers  $F_0$  to  $F_{t-1}$  for t > 0. Furthermore,  $F_i$  and  $F_j$  are coprime for  $i \neq j$ .

*Proof.* The first statement is true for t = 1, since  $M_2 = 3 = F_0$ . Now it is assumed that the statement is true for t. It follows that  $M_{2^{t+1}} = 2^{2^{t+1}} - 1 = (2^{2^t} - 1)(2^{2^t} + 1) = M_{2^t}F_t$ . Therefore, by induction the statement is true for all t > 0. The second statement is Goldbach's theorem [KLS02; Ros93].

It is the case that two and  $M_{2^t}$  are coprime, so that two has finite multiplicative order modulo  $M_{2^t}$ . With c = 2 in (6.1), it follows from (6.2) with i = 0 that

$$2^{i} \equiv 2^{0} \equiv 1 \equiv 2^{j} \pmod{M_{2^{t}} \gcd(M_{2^{t}}, k)},$$

for a j > 0. This means that in the sequence given by (6.1), the starting value  $\beta$  will reoccur after *j* steps. Before information is provided about the period of the sequence, a few supporting theorems are introduced at first.

**Theorem 6.2.** The smallest integer x > 0 that satisfies  $2^x \equiv 1 \pmod{F_t}$  is  $x = 2^{t+1}$ .

*Proof.* A solution for the congruence is provided by  $\bar{x} = 2^{t+1}$ , for

$$\frac{2^{\bar{x}} - 1}{F_t} = \frac{2^{2^{t+1}} - 1}{2^{2^t} + 1} = 2^{2^t} - 1 = M_{2^t}.$$

Furthermore, *x* can be restricted to  $2^t < x \le 2^{t+1}$ , as  $2^x \ne 1 \pmod{F_t}$  for  $1 < 2^x < F_t$ . It is assumed that  $\tilde{x}$  is the smallest solution and different from  $\bar{x}$ , such that  $2^t < \tilde{x} < \bar{x}$ . Then

$$2^{\bar{x}} \equiv 2^{\bar{x}} 2^{\bar{x}-\bar{x}} \equiv 2^{\bar{x}-\bar{x}} \equiv 1 \mod F_t$$

which implies that  $\bar{x} - \tilde{x} \ge \tilde{x}$ , as  $\tilde{x}$  is the smallest solution. This means that  $\tilde{x} \le \bar{x}/2 = 2^t$ , which contradicts that  $2^t < \tilde{x}$ , and therefore  $\bar{x} = 2^{t+1}$  must be the smallest solution.

The proof of the following theorem can be found in the literature [BS96].

**Theorem 6.3.** For every factor f of  $F_t$ , the smallest integer x > 0 that satisfies  $2^x \equiv 1 \pmod{f}$  is  $x = 2^{t+1}$ .

It is now possible to specify the period of the considered sequence as follows.

**Theorem 6.4.** The smallest positive integer j for which  $2^j \equiv 1 \pmod{M_{2^t} / \gcd(M_{2^t}, k)}$  is satisfied, accounts for  $j = 2^{u+1}$  if  $F_u$  is the largest Fermat number that does not divide k, where u < t. If such a Fermat number does not exist, j = 1.

*Proof.* With Theorem 6.1 and the premise  $F_u$  being the largest Fermat number of  $M_{2^t}$  with  $gcd(F_u, k) \neq F_u$ , the congruence can be transformed into

$$2^{j} \equiv 1 \mod \left(\frac{F_{0}}{\gcd(F_{0},k)} \frac{F_{1}}{\gcd(F_{1},k)} \cdots \frac{F_{u}}{\gcd(F_{u},k)}\right).$$

According to Theorem 6.1, the congruence holds for  $j = 2^{u+1}$ . Since at least one Fermat factor of  $F_0$  to  $F_u$  remains in the modulus, Theorem 6.3 guarantees that  $j = 2^{u+1}$  is the smallest positive solution fulfilling the congruence.

If k is divisible by all the Fermat numbers  $F_0$  to  $F_u$ , which means it is divisible by  $M_{2^t}$ , it follows that k = 0. The congruence simplifies to  $2^j \equiv 1 \pmod{1}$ , so that the smallest positive *j* becomes j = 1.

With the result of Theorem 6.4 it is clear that the period of the sequence is influenced by the largest Fermat number  $F_0$  to  $F_{t-1}$  that is not a factor of k. This means in particular that if  $F_u$  is the largest Fermat number with u < t that is not a factor of k, the period of the corresponding sequence can be indicated as  $j = 2^{u+1}$ . The period for the special case, where k = 0, accounts to j = 1. In other words, the period length equals  $j = 2^t$ , unless k is a multiple of Fermat numbers  $F_{u+1}$  to  $F_{t-1}$ , but not of  $F_u$ , in which case the period shrinks to  $2^{u+1}$ .

The group order  $q = M_4$  is considered as an example. For the sequence of group elements  $\beta^{2^j} = \alpha^{k2^j}$  with starting index of j = 0, the resulting sequence of exponents

ŀ	j				
ĸ	0	1	2	3	
0	0				
1	1	2	4	8	
2	2	4	8	1	
3	3	6	12	9	
4	4	8	1	2	
5	5	10			
6	6	12	9	3	
7	7	14	13	11	
8	8	1	2	4	
9	9	3	6	12	
10	10	5			
11	11	7	14	13	
12	12	9	3	6	
13	13	11	7	14	
14	14	13	11	7	

Table 6.1: Sequences of the form  $k2^j$  modulo  $(M_4/ \text{gcd}(M_4, k))$ .

of the generator element,  $k2^j$  modulo  $(M_4/\text{gcd}(M_4, k))$ , is listed in Table 6.1 for an entire period as a function of k. The group order factors into  $q = M_4 = F_0F_1$ , which explains why the period of the sequence is j = 2 if k is a multiple of  $F_1$ , but not of  $F_0$ . If k is a multiple of both,  $F_0$  and  $F_1$ , the period equals j = 1. In every other case, the period exhibits a maximum length of j = 4.

A different way of looking at the sequences is to consider cyclotomic cosets  $C_k$  modulo q with respect to c, where c and q are coprime [GG05]. These are defined as

$$C_k = \{k, kc, \ldots, kc^J\},\$$

with *j* being the smallest positive integer so that  $k \equiv kc^j \pmod{q}$ . The coset leaders *k* are chosen such that they are smallest nonnegative integers in their corresponding sets  $C_k$ . For the example in Table 6.1, where q = 15 and c = 2, the cyclotomic cosets are

$$C_1 = \{1, 2, 4, 8\},\$$

$$C_3 = \{3, 6, 12, 9\},\$$

$$C_5 = \{5, 10\},\$$

$$C_7 = \{7, 14, 13, 11\}.$$

It is possible to exploit the regular structure governing the differences in sequence period lengths or size of cyclotomic cosets, to deduce the discrete logarithm  $k = \log_{\alpha} \beta$ . First of all,  $\beta$  can be examined to determine if it corresponds to a certain period  $j \leq 2^{u}$ . Since all the periods are powers of two, smaller periods divide larger periods, and so a simple verification of  $\beta = \beta^{2^{u+1}}$  would imply  $j \leq 2^{u}$ . Secondly, periods of the length  $j \leq 2^{u}$  occur if k is a multiple of  $F_{u}F_{u+1}\cdots F_{t-1}$ , which implies that smaller periods  $\overline{j}$ with  $\overline{j} < j$  occur only if k is additionally a multiple of  $F_{u-1}$ .

Under the assumption that  $\beta$  belongs to a period of length  $j \leq 2^u$ , it is possible to test for the tighter period length bound  $i \leq 2^{u-1}$ , and modify  $\beta$  through multiplication with  $\alpha^{F_u \cdots F_{t-1}}$  if the test fails. This process is repeated until the period length of  $\beta$  adheres to the bound *i*, which will require a maximum number of  $F_{u-1}$  tests. With the new  $\beta$ , the bound *i* can now be reduced to half of its value and the search restarted. The process stops once  $\beta$  corresponds to a period of length one, where it is known that the corresponding *k* equals k = 0. If track has been kept of the modifications that were applied to  $\beta$ , it is possible to work out the original value of *k*. The method is summarised through the pseudocode shown in Algorithm 6.1.

#### Algorithm 6.1 Discrete logarithm computation based on cyclotomic cosets.

```
1: function LOG(\alpha, \beta, q = M_{2^t})
 2:
            k = 0
            for i = t - 1 downto 0 do
 3:
                  \bar{\beta} = \beta^{2^{i+1}}
 4:
                  while \beta \neq \overline{\beta} do
 5:
                        \beta = \beta \alpha^{\dot{M}_{2^t}/M_{2^{i+1}}}
 6:
                        \bar{\beta} = \bar{\beta} \alpha^{M_{2^t}/M_{2^{i+1}}}
 7:
                        k = k - M_{2^t} / M_{2^{i+1}} \mod q
 8:
                  end while
 9:
            end for
10:
            return k
11:
12: end function
```

The worst-case running time of the algorithm for  $q = M_{2^t}$  can be expressed as

$$O(t\log_2 q + \sum_{i=0}^{t-1} F_i),$$

where the first term takes into account the time necessary to compute  $\bar{\beta}$  and  $\alpha^{M_{2^t}/M_{2^{i+1}}}$ , and the second term to traverse the while loop. Since  $F_{t-1} \approx \sqrt{q}$ , the time complexity can be simplified to  $O(\sqrt{q})$ . The space requirements account for O(1).

#### 6.2 Improvement

The running time of the algorithm can be improved if the probabilities of occurrence of the discrete logarithm values k with  $0 \le k \le q - 1$  are unequal. This is, for instance, the case if the discrete logarithm is restricted to lie in a certain interval.

Instead of multiplying both  $\beta$  and  $\overline{\beta}$  in Algorithm 6.1 by  $\alpha^{M_{2^t}/M_{2^{i+1}}}$  for a specific iteration *i*, it is possible to multiply with the inverse element likewise. This would require a corresponding advancement of *k* by  $M_{2^t}/M_{2^{i+1}}$  rather than by  $(-M_{2^t}/M_{2^{i+1}})$ . If the first iteration of the algorithm for i = t - 1 is considered, the following two sets of discrete logarithms *k* can be defined

$$S_0 = \{k | 1 \le k + rF_{t-1} \le (F_{t-1} - 1)/2\}$$
  
$$S_1 = \{k | (F_{t-1} - 1)/2 + 1 \le k + rF_{t-1} \le F_{t-1}\},$$

where *r* is an integer. Let p(k) be the probability of occurrence for the discrete logarithm *k*. If

$$\sum_{k\in S_0} p(k) > \sum_{k\in S_1} p(k),$$

then the alternative method as suggested in this section could have an improved average or even improved worst-case running time, as a sequence length of  $j \leq 2^{t-1}$  could be reached on average and, possibly, also in the worst case faster than with the standard method. The same principle can then be applied to each subsequent iteration step with  $i \leq t - 2$ , by determining the corresponding probabilities and deciding on the appropriate method.

## 6.3 **Properties**

An interesting property can be derived for the considered sequences, which is summarised in the following theorem.

**Theorem 6.5.** Let G be a cyclic group of order  $q = M_{2^t}$  with primitive element  $\alpha$ . If  $k \equiv 1 \pmod{F_{t-1}}$ , it follows that

$$\alpha^{k} = (\alpha^{k+M_{2^{t-1}}})^{F_{t-1}-1}.$$

*Proof.* Starting from the left hand side of the equation, the logarithm to the base  $\alpha$  is taken and k is replaced by  $(rF_{t-1} + 1)$ , where r is an integer and which leads to the corresponding logarithm of the right hand side as follows

$$k \equiv rF_{t-1} + 1$$
  

$$\equiv rF_{t-1} + 1 + M_{2^{t}}(r+1)$$
  

$$\equiv r(F_{t-1} + M_{2^{t}}) + (M_{2^{t}} + 1)$$
  

$$\equiv rF_{t-1}(F_{t-1} - 1) + (M_{2^{t-1}} + 1)(F_{t-1} - 1)$$
  

$$\equiv (rF_{t-1} + 1 + M_{2^{t-1}})(F_{t-1} - 1)$$
  

$$\equiv (k + M_{2^{t-1}})(F_{t-1} - 1) \pmod{M_{2^{t}}}.$$

Theorem 6.5 can be applied directly to the example sequences shown in Table 6.1, which belong to the group order  $q = M_{2^t}$  with t = 2. It can be seen that for every integer r, the sequence for  $k \equiv F_1r+1 \equiv 5r+1 \pmod{15}$  repeats at  $\bar{k} \equiv F_1r+M_{2^{t-1}}+1 \equiv 5r+4 \pmod{15}$  shifted by t-1=2 elements. The involved sequences for k and  $\bar{k}$  are just the sequences that are adjacent to sequences with a period length of  $j \leq 2^{t-1}$ , since  $F_{t-1}|k-1$  and  $F_{t-1}|\bar{k}+1$ .

For the finite field  $GF(2^m)$ , the trace function is defined as

$$Tr(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} x^{2^i},$$

where  $x \in GF(2^m)$ . Tr(x) defines a mapping from  $GF(2^m)$  to GF(2) [GG05]. This result can be refined for the considered sequences in the following theorem.

#### 6.3. Properties

**Theorem 6.6.** Let x be an element of the finite field  $GF(2^m)$  and j the smallest positive integer such that  $x = x^{2^j}$ . It follows that

$$\overline{Tr}(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{j-1} x^{2^i} \in GF(2).$$

*Proof.* The same principle is applied as for the mentioned result of the trace function [GG05]. Let  $\beta \in GF(2^m)$  and j be the smallest positive integer such that  $\beta = \beta^{2^j}$ . Therefore,

$$\left(\sum_{i=0}^{j-1}\beta^{2^{i}}\right)^{2} = \sum_{i=0}^{j-1}\beta^{2^{i+1}} = \sum_{i=0}^{j-1}\beta^{2^{i}}.$$

Since  $\beta = \beta^2$  is equivalent to  $\beta \in GF(2)$ , it follows that

$$\sum_{i=0}^{j-1} \beta^{2^i} \in GF(2)$$

The theorem can be applied to the considered sequences if the underlying cyclic
group is the multiplicative group of a finite field. To construct an example corre-
sponding to the one given in Table 6.1, the finite field $GF(2^4)$ is considered, which will
be represented as the polynomial ring over $GF(2)$ modulo the primitive polynomial
$p(X) = X^4 + X^3 + 1$ . Furthermore, $\alpha = X$ is a root of $p(X)$ . The sequences of the form
$(\alpha^k)^{2^j}$ to which the trace function $Tr(x)$ and its variant $\overline{Tr}(x)$ from Theorem 6.6 are
applied, are shown in Table 6.2.

For the finite field  $GF(M_{2^t}+1)$ , where the order of the multiplicative group accounts for  $q = M_{2^t}$ , it has been shown that for a group element  $\beta$ , the sequence  $\beta^{2^i}$  with starting index i = 0 has a period length of a power of two. This means that the trace function Tr(x) can be synthesised from the trace function variant  $\overline{Tr}(x)$ . If a group element  $\beta$  has a period length j, it follows

$$Tr(\beta) = \sum_{i=1}^{2^t/j} \overline{Tr}(\beta).$$

Therefore, if the group element  $\beta$  has a period length  $j < 2^t$ , it can be stated that  $Tr(\beta) = 0$ . In other words, whenever the period length of  $\beta$  is below the maximum value of  $2^t$ , the trace function will result in zero. This applies to all  $\beta = \alpha^k$ , where  $\alpha$  is

Table 6.2: Sequences of the form  $(X^k)^{2^j}$  modulo  $X^4 + X^3 + 1$  are shown for an entire period. The trace function Tr(x) and its variant  $\overline{Tr}(x)$  are applied to the sequences. Furthermore, the sum of the sequence elements  $X^k$  and  $X^{4k}$  is specified. Sequence elements are indicated in 4-tuple and 1-tuple representation, where the leftmost bit is the most significant bit.

k		j		$\overline{Tr}(\mathbf{Y}^k)$	$Tr(X^k)$	$\mathbf{Y}^{k} + \mathbf{Y}^{4k}$	
ĸ	0	1	2	3	$I(\Lambda)$	$I(\Lambda)$	$\Lambda + \Lambda$
0	0001				1	0	0000
1	0010	0100	1001	1110	0	1	1011
2	0100	1001	1110	0010	0	1	1010
3	1000	1111	0011	0101	1	1	1011
4	1001	1110	0010	0100	0	1	1011
5	1011	1010			1	0	0000
6	1111	0011	0101	1000	1	1	1010
7	0111	1100	0110	1101	1	0	0001
8	1110	0010	0100	1001	0	1	1010
9	0101	1000	1111	0011	1	1	1010
10	1010	1011			1	0	0000
11	1101	0111	1100	0110	1	0	0001
12	0011	0101	1000	1111	1	1	1011
13	0110	1101	0111	1100	1	0	0001
14	1100	0110	1101	0111	1	0	0001

a primitive element of the group and  $F_{t-1}|k$  as can be observed in Table 6.2.

An irreducible polynomial  $p(X) = X^m + p_{m-1}X^{m-1} + p_{m-2}X^{m-2} + \dots + p_1X + p_0$ over *GF*(2) of degree *m* defines a linear recursive sequence over *GF*(2) with

$$s_{k+m} = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i s_{k+i}$$

where the index k starts from k = 0 and where  $s_0$  to  $s_{m-1}$  form the initial state [GG05]. It can be shown that if  $\alpha$  is a root of p(X), then an element  $\beta \in GF(2^m)$  exists, such that the linear recursive sequence can equivalently be described as

$$s_k = Tr(\beta \alpha^k),$$

for  $k \ge 0$ . The initial state is encoded through  $\beta$  in this case. Thus, the sequence that is obtained through the trace function in the example in Table 6.2 corresponds to the

linear recursive sequence defined by p(X).

An additional property that can be derived concerns the summation of field elements of  $\alpha \in GF(2^m)$ . If two sets of indices *K* and  $\overline{K}$  can be identified such that

$$\sum_{k\in K}\alpha^k=\sum_{k\in\bar{K}}\alpha^k,$$

then the equation will also hold if each index within *K* and  $\overline{K}$  is multiplied by a power of two, since the characteristic of the field is two. The property can also be observed in the example that is given in Table 6.2, where  $\alpha = X$  is a primitive element of  $GF(2^4)$ . It can be seen that  $\alpha^k + \alpha^{4k}$  is equal for  $k \in \{1, 3, 4, 12\}$ . This implies that  $\alpha^k + \alpha^{4k}$  has the same value for  $k \in \{2, 6, 8, 9\}$  as can be verified in the example.

### 6.4 Comparison

As long as the involved Fermat numbers  $F_0$  to  $F_{t-1}$  are all prime, the proposed algorithm competes with the Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm, due to the similar running time. Composite Fermat numbers are split by the Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm into its prime factors, and for the corresponding group sizes the discrete logarithms are solved individually to be combined to the overall solution as outlined in Section 3.3. Therefore, the Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm has a time-complexity advantage if composite Fermat numbers are present in the group order factorisation. Currently, the only known Fermat primes range from  $F_0$  to  $F_4$  [CMP03; Kel]. The subsequent Fermat numbers  $F_5$  to  $F_{32}$  have been proven to be composite. At present, the status of  $F_{33}$  is unknown.

Another aspect concerns the combinability of the Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm with other methods. The algorithm breaks down the group order q into its prime factors and computes the discrete logarithm in the corresponding subgroups for which more efficient methods can be used than the exhaustive search. It is currently not obvious how this approach could be carried over to the proposed method.

### 6.5 Conclusion

A new approach for the computation of discrete logarithms has been proposed. For analysed cyclic groups with orders of the form  $q = M_{2^t}$ , a novel deterministic generic algorithm based on size differences of cyclotomic cosets has been obtained. The algorithm requires  $O(\sqrt{q})$  time and O(1) space. It may very well be the case that a similar or better running time can be achieved for other classes of group orders. There is no speed advantage if the algorithm is applied to groups of prime order, since the factorisation of the group order plays a key role in the operation of the algorithm.

It has been shown how the average and worst-case running time of the algorithm can be improved if not all discrete logarithm values are equally likely to occur.

Furthermore, a set of properties has been derived that applies to the sequences that form the basis of the algorithm. Some of these properties assume a finite field within which the discrete logarithm is to be solved. These and possibly also other properties may allow for an improvement of the algorithm.

## Chapter 7

## Logarithms: Reduce-Map Algorithm

This chapter considers finite fields  $GF(2^m)$ , represented as the polynomial ring over GF(2) modulo a primitive polynomial p(X) of degree m over GF(2). For each of these fields, new properties are presented that establish relationships between its elements.

On the basis of some of these properties, a novel approach is proposed for computing discrete logarithms in the multiplicative groups of the fields that can be used for the correction of single-bit errors based on cyclic codes as described in Chapter 2. This approach has been evaluated for all primitive polynomials up to degree 12 and the first primitive polynomials of degree 13 and 14, for which a deterministic algorithm is obtained that is efficient in time and space. The algorithm requires a number of parameters, where currently the optimal set can only be determined in exponential time in the degree of the defining polynomial. This is the reason why only partial results are provided for the time requirements of the algorithm for polynomials of higher degree up to 32.

### 7.1 Preliminaries

The finite field  $GF(2^m)$  is represented as the polynomial ring over GF(2) modulo a primitive polynomial  $p(X) = X^m + p_{m-1}X^{m-1} + \cdots + p_1X + p_0$  of degree *m*, whose coefficients belong to GF(2). The *m* least significant coefficients of p(X) will be combined in the coefficient vector  $p = [p_{m-1}, p_{m-2}, \dots, p_0]^T$ .

It will be convenient to treat the field elements as the states of a Linear Feedback Shift Register (LFSR) that is configured to the generator polynomial p(X) as described in Section 2.3. An example of such an LFSR is shown in Figure 2.5 for the primitive polynomial  $p(X) = X^3 + X + 1$ . The register content is regarded as the state polynomial

 $s(X) = s_{m-1}X^{m-1} + s_{m-2}X^{m-2} + \cdots + s_0$  with the corresponding vector notation  $s = [s_{m-1}, s_{m-2}, \ldots, s_0]^T$ . A single shift operation of the register corresponds to a multiplication of s(X) by X modulo the generator polynomial p(X). If the LFSR is initialised to a nonzero state *s*, it will traverse, by continuous shift operations, all of its  $q = 2^m - 1$  possible nonzero states as illustrated in Table 7.1 for the primitive polynomial  $p(X) = X^5 + X^2 + 1$ . The sequence of states produced by such an LFSR is referred to as a maximum-length sequence, for which new relationships are developed in the next section.

In this context the following discrete logarithm problem is considered. The polynomial *X* is a root of p(X) and thus a primitive element. Then, for a nonzero s(X), the discrete logarithm *k* with  $0 \le k \le q - 1$  to the base *X* is to be determined, such that

$$X^{k} \equiv s(X) \pmod{p(X)}.$$
(7.1)

From the perspective of the LFSR, the discrete logarithm k corresponds to the number of shifts that the register, initialised to the state vector  $[0, ..., 0, 1]^T$ , needs to perform to reach the corresponding coefficient vector s of s(X).

## 7.2 Shift Register Sequences

This section establishes new facts about maximum-length shift register sequences. In what follows, all possible state vectors of the LFSR are aggregated into the set  $S^*$ ; the set S includes additionally the zero vector. The  $2^m$  elements of S form an m-dimensional vector space over GF(2).

#### 7.2.1 Sequence Numbering

The states of the maximum-length LFSR sequence will be numbered for convenience, and without loss of generality, in a certain way. A state at the sequence position *i* will be denoted by s[i]. The first state s[0] is defined to equal  $s[0] = [0, ..., 0, 1]^T$ . Consequently, the polynomial vector *p* appears *m* states later, such that s[m] = p, as can be seen in the example in Table 7.1. With this definition, the position of a state in the sequence is equivalent to the discrete logarithm of that state as described by (7.1).

#### 7.2.2 T Transformation

Within the sequence of LFSR states, it is possible to advance a state s[i] by any number of j positions with a simple invertible linear transformation T, where  $s[i + j] = T^j s[i]$ . The transformation T, which simulates a single LFSR shift, takes, thereby, the following shape

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} p_{m-1} \ 1 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0 \\ p_{m-2} \ 0 \ 1 \ \cdots \ 0 \\ \vdots \ \vdots \ \vdots \ \ddots \ \vdots \\ p_1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 1 \\ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$
(7.2)

With this information the transformation  $T^j$  that advances a state by j steps, can be expressed as

$$T^{j} = T^{j-1}T$$
  
=  $T^{j-1}[s[m], s[m-1], \dots, s[1]]$   
=  $[s[j+m-1], s[j+m-2], \dots, s[j]].$  (7.3)

The transformation  $T^{j}$  is thus composed of the *m* consecutive state vectors s[j + m - 1] to s[j].

#### 7.2.3 Parity Vector Spaces

The elements of *S* can be grouped into different parity sets  $P_{l,j}$ , which are characterised by the parity level *l*, where  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ , and the parity  $j \in \{0, 1\}$ . For a vector  $x \in S$ and a parity level *l*, the following sub-parity function is introduced

$$b_{l,i}(x) = \sum_{j=0}^{\left\lceil \frac{m-i}{l+1} \right\rceil - 1} x_{m-1-i-j(l+1)},$$

where  $0 \le i \le l$ . As an example, the calculation of the sub-parities  $b_{2,i}$ , where  $0 \le i \le 2$ , for a vector *s* of length m = 9 is shown in Figure 7.1. A parity set  $P_{l,j}$  is now defined as

$$P_{l,j} = \{s | b_{l,i}(s) = j, 0 \le i \le l, s \in S\}.$$
(7.4)



Figure 7.1: Calculation of all sub-parities  $b_{2,i}$ , where  $0 \le i \le 2$ , for parity level 2 for a vector *s* of length m = 9.

 $P_{l,0}$  is considered to be of even parity, whereas  $P_{l,1}$  will be of odd parity for each parity level *l*. It will be convenient to define  $P_l$  as

$$P_l = P_{l,0} \cup P_{l,1}.$$

A sample parity set categorisation is shown in the left part of Table 7.1.

In what follows a few properties are established that are inherent to the defined parity sets.

**Theorem 7.1.** For  $0 \le l \le m - 1$  and  $j \in \{0, 1\}$ , the number of elements in each parity set  $P_{l,j}$  is

$$|P_{l,i}| = 2^{m-l-1}$$
.

*Proof.* The base set *S* from which the parity sets are constructed, consists of all possible vectors of length *m* over *GF*(2). A single sub-parity  $b_{l,i}(s)$  computes a simple parity over a set of bits of a vector  $s \in S$ . The elements of *S* are thus divided into two equal sized sets of even and odd sub-parity  $b_{l,i}$ . The l + 1 different sub-parities  $b_{l,i}$  for a specific parity level *l* are computed from disjoint bit subsets of *s*, and are thus independent of each other. For  $P_{l,j}$  requires all l + 1 sub-parities  $b_{l,i}$  to equal *j*, the number of elements satisfying this condition equals  $|S|2^{-l-1} = 2^{m-l-1}$ .

Further information about the nature of the parity sets is given by the following theorem.

**Theorem 7.2.** For every parity level l, where  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ ,  $P_{l,0}$  and  $P_l$  are subspaces of S. The dimension of  $P_{l,0}$  and  $P_l$  is m - l - 1 and m - l, respectively.

*Proof.* The zero vector is, for every level l, of even parity and therefore an element of every  $P_{l,0}$ . Scalar multiplication is closed in S since  $cs \in S$  for all  $c \in \{0, 1\}, s \in S$ . Let  $s \in P_{l,j}$  and  $\bar{s} \in P_{l,\bar{j}}$  where  $j, \bar{j} \in \{0, 1\}$ . The values of the l + 1 sub-parities  $b_{l,i}$ 

Table 7.1: Parity set decomposition for the nonzero elements of  $\mathbb{Z}_2[X]/\langle X^5 + X^2 + 1 \rangle$  in 5-tuple representation. Parity sets on level l with  $0 \le l \le 4$  are indicated with  $P_l$ , where even and odd parity is denoted with o and x, respectively. The parity set elements are aligned with lower level parity set elements in the aligned version which is shown in the right-hand side of the table.

Position	State	Unaligned	Aligned
1 05111011		$P_0P_1P_2P_3P_4$	$P_0P_1P_2P_3P_4$
0	00001	х	х
1	00010	х	х
2	00100	х	x
3	01000	х	x
4	10000	х	x
5	00101	0 0	оох
6	01010	0 0	оох
7	10100	0 0	0 0 X
8	01101	х	x
9	11010	х	x
10	10001	000	оооох
11	00111	x x	х
12	01110	x x	x
13	11100	x x	x
14	11101	ох	0 X
15	11111	x x	x
16	11011	000	оох
17	10011	х	x
18	00011	ох	o x
19	00110	ох	0 X
20	01100	ох	0 X
21	11000	ох	0 X
22	10101	хх	x
23	01111	00 X	ооох
24	11110	00 X	ооох
25	11001	х	х
26	10111	o x	ох
27	01011	x	х
28	10110	x	х
29	01001	охо	o x
30	10010	охо	o x

for  $0 \le i \le l$  will be j for s, and  $\overline{j}$  for  $\overline{s}$ . Therefore, for the sum of s and  $\overline{s}$ , all the sub-parities will account for  $j + \overline{j}$ , and it follows  $s + \overline{s} \in P_{l,j+\overline{j}}$ . If s and  $\overline{s}$  are drawn from the same parity set, the sum will be of even parity, otherwise it will be odd.  $P_{l,0}$  and  $P_l$  are thus closed under addition and they both form a subspace of S.

Furthermore,  $P_{l,0}$  and  $P_l$  are both vector spaces over GF(2) and have according to Theorem 7.1,  $2^{m-l-1}$  and  $2^{m-l}$  elements, respectively. For this reason, the dimension of  $P_{l,0}$  is m - l - 1 and the dimension of  $P_l$  is m - l.

#### 7.2.4 Blocks

The kernel of an element  $s \in S^*$  is defined in this work as the largest sub-vector of s, which has a starting and ending coefficient of 1. For example, the kernel of the vector  $s = [0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0]^T$  is  $[1, 0, 1]^T$ . If an LFSR is initialised to a state vector s with its kernel of length c located in its least significant part, a total number of m - c shifts will slide the kernel across the register to its most significant end. Provided that m > 1 and that the generated sequence is of maximum length, the next LFSR shift will push the most significant kernel bit into the feedback path of the register, which will modify the kernel. Should the kernel remain unaffected, the sequence would have a length of m - c + 1, which is impossible as the length would be smaller than the presumed maximum sequence length of  $2^m - 1$ .

The consecutive LFSR states that are generated by pure LFSR shifts, and which therefore share the same kernel of length *c*, are considered to form a block of size

$$b = m - c + 1. \tag{7.5}$$

As an example, the first five states in the sequence of Table 7.1 consolidate to a block of size b = 5. The zero vector forms an exception to the other vectors. It is considered to generate an even parity block of unspecified length that will be referred to as the zero-block.

The next theorem provides a useful relationship between blocks and parities.

#### **Theorem 7.3.** Even or odd parity set membership is invariant within a block.

*Proof.* Let  $s \in S$  belong to a block of size b with b > 1, and let l denote a parity level with  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ . It is further assumed that  $s \in P_{l,j}$  where  $j \in \{0, 1\}$ . According to (7.4), all the sub-parities of s for parity level l will have the same value j, such that  $b_{l,i}(s) = j$  for  $0 \le i \le l - 1$ . Without loss of generality, it will be assumed that a

single kernel-conserving forward LFSR shift on s will lead to the successor  $\bar{s}$  in the same block. The sub-parities of  $\bar{s}$  will then be the cyclic shifted sub-parities of s, i.e.  $b_{l,i}(\bar{s}) = b_{l,((i+1) \mod (l+1))}(s)$ , for  $0 \le i \le l$ . This means that the sub-parities of  $\bar{s}$  are identical to those of s, and therefore  $\bar{s} \in P_{l,j}$ .

The states of a sequence can thus be classified into blocks of even and odd parity for different levels of parity. In the following theorem, information is provided on the block structure for every level of parity.

**Theorem 7.4.** For a maximum-length sequence and parity level l, where  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ , the largest block is of odd parity and exhibits a size of m - l with kernel  $[1, ..., 1]^T$  of length l + 1. The next smaller block is of even parity and has size m - l - 1 with kernel  $[1, 0, ..., 0, 1]^T$  of length l + 2, where l < m - 1. For every smaller block size b, where  $1 \le b \le m - l - 2$ , there are  $2^{m-l-b-2}$  blocks of even and  $2^{m-l-b-2}$  blocks of odd parity. The total number of blocks on parity level l accounts for  $2^{m-l-1}$ , of which  $\lceil 2^{m-l-2} \rceil$  are of odd parity and  $\lfloor 2^{m-l-2} \rfloor$  are of even parity.

*Proof.* A block of even or odd parity can be characterised by its specific kernel according to Theorem 7.3. It is, therefore, sufficient to analyse the different kernels that occur in a maximum-length sequence. The longer a block is, the shorter is its kernel. The shortest kernel that satisfies the odd parity criterion is of length c = l + 1 and consists entirely of ones  $[1, ..., 1]^T$ . This is the shortest kernel that can set all the l + 1 sub-parities  $b_{l,i}$  to one; it determines the block of size b = m - l. With a kernel of size c = l + 1 or shorter, every sub-parity is computed from at most a single kernel bit. To achieve even parity, all kernel bits would have to be set to zero. As the zero state is excluded from a maximum-length sequence, an even block of size b = m - l or smaller does not exist.

There is only a single parity configuration for a kernel of size c = l + 2, where l < m - 1. The two outer bits of the kernel are ones and are the only two kernel bits that belong to a single sub-parity. This sets that particular sub-parity to even parity. The only overall parity class this kernel can qualify for is the even parity class. In this case, each of the remaining kernel bits has to equal zero, leading to the kernel  $[1, 0, ..., 0, 1]^T$  of length l + 2, which characterises the block of size m - l - 1.

For larger kernel sizes c, where  $l + 3 \le c \le m$ , an outer kernel bit is always combined with at least one inner kernel bit to form a certain sub-parity. The outer kernel bits are fixed to ones and can thus be left out of the consideration as they do not contribute any degree of freedom to the parity, which can be controlled by the inner kernel bits. For c = l + 3, each inner kernel bit contributes to one of the l + 1 sub-parities. There are two options, they all can be set to either zero or to one, depending on which of the two parity classes is targeted. With each increase of the kernel length, a new inner kernel bit contributes a degree of freedom to a sub-parity, doubling the choices for even and odd parity configurations. Therefore, both even and odd kernels number  $2^{c-l-3}$ . Substituting *c* with the help of (7.5) leads to  $2^{m-l-b-2}$ .

The summation of the block frequencies for all block sizes for parity level l with  $0 \le l \le m-3$ , leads to the total number of  $2 + 2 \sum_{b=1}^{m-l-2} 2^{m-l-b-2} = 2 + 2(2^{m-l-2} - 1) = 2^{m-l-1}$ , of which  $2^{m-l-2}$  blocks are of even parity and  $2^{m-l-2}$  blocks are of odd parity. On parity level l = m - 2, there is only one block of even parity and one block of odd parity.  $\Box$ 

#### 7.2.5 *M* Transformation

There exists a useful relationship between the nonzero blocks of a certain parity level l, which is described by the next theorem.

**Theorem 7.5.** Within the blocks of a parity level l of a maximum-length sequence, where  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ , the b - 1 bottom vectors of a block of size b with b > 1 of either even or odd parity, can be transformed into an even parity block of size b - 1, with a linear transformation M of the form  $M = T^x$  that is specific to the defining primitive polynomial p(X). The transformation takes thereby the following shape

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & p_{m-1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 1 & 0 & p_3 \\ 0 & \cdots & 1 & 1 & p_2 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 & \bar{p}_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

*Proof.* At first, the existence of the linear transformation M is shown. The left-hand side of M is composed of the block with the kernel  $[1, 1]^T$ . Due to the fact that the generator polynomial p(X) is primitive, it is guaranteed that this block will appear at some point in the sequence of the shift register states. The rightmost vector of M is simply the state vector that precedes the block. Since M is composed of consecutive state vectors, it describes a linear transformation of the form  $T^x$  as shown in Subsection 7.2.2.
To show the effect of the transformation M on the b - 1 bottom vectors of a block of size b, an arbitrary bottom vector  $s = [s_{m-1}, \ldots, s_0]^T$  of the block is considered. Since s is not a topmost block vector, it follows that  $s_0 = 0$ . With this information, the mapping of s can be expressed as

$$Ms = [s_{m-1} + s_0, s_{m-2} + s_{m-1}, \dots, s_0 + s_1]^T.$$

*Ms* is thus the addition of *s* and its cyclically right-shifted version. The sub-parities for parity level *l* can therefore be computed as

$$b_{l,i}(Ms) = b_{l,i}(s) + b_{l,(i+1) \mod (l+1)}(s),$$

for  $0 \le i \le l \le m - 1$ . Vector *s* belongs to either an even or odd parity block, which means that all the  $b_{l,i}(s)$  have the same value and, therefore,  $b_{l,i}(Ms) = 0$  for  $0 \le i \le l \le m - 1$ . It follows that  $Ms \in P_{l,0}$ . The kernel size of Ms increases by one in comparison to *s*, for its kernel is composed of the kernel of *s* and its right-shifted version. As a result, the bottommost b - 1 vectors of a block of size *b* are mapped by M onto an even parity block of size b - 1 within the same parity level.  $\Box$ 

A block, whose lower vectors are mapped by the transformation M onto the vectors of another block, is considered to be linked to that block. Within a maximumlength sequence, the blocks of even and odd parity of a specific parity level are all linked up to chains by M. Each chain starts with a block of odd parity that links to blocks of even parity. The size of the chain blocks decreases with every link by one until a block of size one is reached. Odd parity blocks of size one do not link to any further blocks and form thus chains of length one.

The chain property is explained in more detail in what follows. The number of odd parity blocks of size *b* with b > 1 within parity level *l*, where  $0 \le l \le m - 2$ , accounts for  $\lceil 2^{m-l-3} \rceil$  as can be derived from Theorem 7.4. This number equals the number of blocks of even parity with size one on the same parity level. Furthermore, every block, whose size exceeds one, can be linked to a block of even parity and a size decreased by one in the same parity level according to Theorem 7.5. In this way all the even parity blocks become part of a chain. The only remaining blocks that have not been included in any chain yet, are odd parity blocks of size one, which are considered to form their own chain with only one element. This implies that all the chains start with an odd parity block and end with a block of size one. Chain elements other than the first one are all of even parity.



Figure 7.2: *M* transformation. It links up the blocks of every parity level to chains. A vector of odd parity is indicated with an *x*, whereas an even parity vector is indicated with an *o*. Subsequent block vectors can also be generated through the addition of consecutive block vectors.



Figure 7.3: Pascal's triangle modulo two.

The chain property is an important result that will play a central role in subsequent sections. For the example sequence given in Table 7.1,  $M = T^{17}$ , since the state vector  $[1, p_4, p_3, p_2, \bar{p}_1]^T$  is located at position 17 in the sequence. The bottommost vectors of the linked chain blocks have, in this case, a displacement of 17 positions in their occurrence in the sequence.

If the M transformation is applied to a non-topmost block vector s, the resulting vector is the sum of s and its right-shifted version,

$$Ms = s + T^{-1}s,$$

as can directly be derived from the definition of M. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 7.2, which shows a complete chain, starting form an odd parity block.

The effect of M on a non-topmost vector s of a block of size b can be described by Pascal's triangle modulo two which is shown in Figure 7.3. A row in the triangle can be obtained by the sum of the previous row with itself right shifted by one. This is the

reason why row *r* in the triangle with r < b describes the effect of  $M^r$  on *s* as

$$M^r s = \sum_{i=0}^r T^{-i} \binom{r}{i} s.$$

If the longest chain on parity level zero is considered, the kernel of the starting block consists of a single one, as is the case with the first row of the triangle. The chain block kernels of the longest chain correspond therefore directly to the rows of the triangle.

Additionally, the following corollary can be established for the inverse transformation of M.

**Corollary 7.6.** Within a parity vector space of a maximum-length sequence, a block of even parity of size b - 1 is transformed by  $M^{-1}$  into the bottom b - 1 vectors of a block of size b, which will be either of even or odd parity.

*Proof.* According to Theorem 7.4, the number of even parity blocks of size b - 1 equals the sum of the number of even and odd parity blocks of size b within the same parity level. Theorem 7.5 shows that the bottom vectors of every even or odd parity block of size b are mapped by M onto the vectors of an even parity block of size b - 1. Therefore, the converse that the inverse transformation of M maps every even parity block of size b - 1 to the bottom vectors of either an even or odd parity block of size b must hold. □

An even nonzero vector *s* is thus mapped by  $M^{-1}$  onto a vector *t* of the previous block. From the fact that the sum of *t* and its right-shifted version equals *s*, it is easily possible to calculate *t* bitwise from *s*, starting from the most or least significant bit, as illustrated in Figure 7.4.

On the basis of the chain relations between blocks, it is possible to formulate a reduction function that maps every vector to a specific vector of its chain on parity level zero, by shift operations and applications of M. The designated chain vector to which it is reduced could be, for instance, a vector of the starting block or the terminating vector of the chain. Since every chain ends with a block of size one, the number of size-one-blocks equals the number of chains. This means that by omitting the zero vector, the set of elements in S can easily be reduced to a subset of a quarter of its size.

A further useful property of the transformation M is given by the following theorem.



Figure 7.4:  $M^{-1}$  transformation. A nonzero even vector *s* is mapped by  $M^{-1}$  onto the corresponding block vector *t* of the previous block. The calculation of *t* can easily be accomplished in a serial way, starting from the most or least significant bit.

**Theorem 7.7.** *The transformation matrix M for a primitive polynomial of degree m fulfils the following condition* 

$$M^{2^{t}}[\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r}, s_{2^{t}-1},\ldots,s_{0}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T}$$
  
=[ $\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r}, s_{2^{t}-1},\ldots,s_{0}, s_{2^{t}-1},\ldots,s_{0}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T}$ 

where  $r + 2^{t+1} \le m$ .

*Proof.* Induction is used to prove the statement. Since the multiplication of M with a non-topmost block vector s leads to the sum of s and its right-shifted version, the case for t = 0 holds. It is now assumed that the statement is true for t, leading to

$$M^{2^{t+1}}[\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r}, s_{2^{t+1}-1},\ldots, s_{0}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T}$$

$$=M^{2^{t}}M^{2^{t}}([\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r}, s_{2^{t+1}-1},\ldots, s_{2^{t}}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T} + [\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r+2^{t}}, s_{2^{t}-1},\ldots, s_{0}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T})$$

$$=M^{2^{t}}([\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r}, s_{2^{t+1}-1},\ldots, s_{2^{t}}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T} + [\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r+2^{t}}, s_{2^{t+1}-1},\ldots, s_{2^{t}}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T}$$

$$+ [\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r+2^{t}}, s_{2^{t}-1},\ldots, s_{0}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T} + [\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r+2^{t+1}},\ldots, s_{0}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T})$$

$$=([\underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{r}, s_{2^{t+1}-1},\ldots, s_{2^{t}}, \underbrace{0,\ldots,0}_{2^{t}}, s_{2^{t+1}-1},\ldots, s_{2^{t}}, 0,\ldots,0]^{T}$$

$$+ \underbrace{[0, \ldots, 0]}_{r+2^{t}}, \underbrace{s_{2^{t}-1}, \ldots, s_{0}, \underbrace{0, \ldots, 0}_{2^{t}}, \underbrace{s_{2^{t}-1}, \ldots, s_{0}, 0, \ldots, 0}_{2^{t}}]^{T})$$
  
= 
$$\underbrace{[0, \ldots, 0]}_{r}, \underbrace{s_{2^{t+1}-1}, \ldots, s_{0}, \underbrace{s_{2^{t+1}-1}, \ldots, s_{0}, 0, \ldots, 0}_{r}]^{T}.$$

A direct consequence of the theorem is the following corollary.

**Corollary 7.8.** For the transformation matrix M of degree m and  $0 \le t \le \lfloor \log_2 m \rfloor$  it follows

$$M^{2^{t}-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T} = [\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{2^{t}},0,\ldots,0]^{T}.$$

Proof. With Theorem 7.7 it follows

$$M^{2^{t}-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T} = M^{2^{t-1}} \cdots M^{2} M[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T} = [\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{2^{t}},0,\ldots,0]^{T}.$$
 (7.6)

#### 7.2.6 Base Transformations

The parity subspaces  $P_{l,0}$  and  $P_l$  of the vector space S for  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ , can each be characterised by a distinct basis. Their dimensions coincide with the sizes of their largest blocks according to Theorem 7.2 and Theorem 7.4. Each of these blocks consists, furthermore, of a set of linearly independent vectors, for the vectors are generated by a single kernel shifted from one vector end to the other. It follows that the vectors of the unique even parity block of size m - l - 1 form a basis for the vector space  $P_{l,0}$ . Similarly, the distinct basis for  $P_l$  is formed by the block of odd parity of size m - l. The distinct basis will be referred to as base blocks in what follows.

The blocks of a parity set have a fixed location within the sequence of LFSR states. It is possible to align the blocks of  $P_{l,0}$  or  $P_l$  on parity level l with blocks of a parity set of a lower level by advancing the blocks of one parity set by a certain number of steps forward or backward in their occurrence in the sequence; in other words,  $P_{l,0}$  or  $P_l$  can be mapped onto  $P_{\bar{l},0}$  or  $P_{\bar{l}}$  with a linear transformation  $T^x$ , where  $0 \le \bar{l} < l \le m - 1$ . The vector space  $P_l$  will be of particular interest and is thus considered solely in what follows; the principle can, however, be applied in the same way to  $P_{l,0}$ . To compute the transformation  $T^x$  for an alignment of all the blocks of  $P_l$  with equally-sized blocks of  $P_{\bar{l}}$ , where  $0 \le \bar{l} < l \le m - 1$ , it is only necessary to determine the displacement x from the base block of  $P_l$  to an equally-sized block of  $P_{\bar{l}}$  as will be explained in what follows.

The base block of  $P_l$  will be denoted by  $B_l$ . It is now assumed that the transformation  $T^x$  transforms this block into an equally-sized block on parity level  $\overline{l}$ ; this new block describes an isomorphic representation of  $P_l$  and will be denoted as the base block  $B_{\overline{l}}$ . If the topmost vector of a base block is included in a linear combination of the base vectors, then the resulting vector will be a topmost vector of a block, as only a kernel in a rightmost position can set the rightmost bit to one. Similarly, the bottommost base block vector needs to contribute to the linear combination to obtain a vector that constitutes a lower block boundary. This is one explanation why the aligned blocks will be equally-sized in each case.

Furthermore, there are two options for the base block  $B_{\bar{l}}$ . It can be either of even or odd parity. If it is of even parity, then any linear combination of the base vectors will result in an even parity vector. The blocks of even and odd parity of  $P_l$  would thus be purely aligned with even parity blocks on parity level  $\bar{l}$ .

If the base block  $B_{\bar{l}}$  is of odd parity as is  $B_l$ , then each two aligned blocks will have the same parity. This is due to the fact that the parity of a vector obtained through a linear combination of odd vectors is odd if the number of vectors is odd, and even otherwise. Since  $T^x$  is an isomorphism, the number of base vectors involved in the linear combination of aligned vectors is the same and, therefore, also their parities.

The base block  $B_l$  is of size m - l. It can only be aligned with a single block of the same size on the previous parity level  $\overline{l} = l - 1$ . This block is of even parity according to Theorem 7.4. The vector spaces of smaller parity levels  $\overline{l}$  with  $0 \le \overline{l} \le l - 2$  contain  $2^{l-\overline{l}-2}$  even and  $2^{l-\overline{l}-2}$  odd parity blocks of size m - l. Hence, the number of possible alignments increases exponentially with the difference between the two parity levels l and  $\overline{l}$ .

An interesting alignment is achieved if each vector space  $P_l$  for  $1 \le l \le m - 1$ , is aligned with its previous vector space  $P_{\bar{l}}$ , where  $\bar{l} = l - 1$ . Table 7.1 shows on its right-hand side this kind of alignment of the parity vector spaces of the sample sequence. The number of blocks in a parity vector space is halved with every step into a higher parity level according to Theorem 7.4. Furthermore, two parity vector spaces on adjacent parity levels can only be aligned in a single way, where the higher level odd parity base block is aligned with the lower parity level even parity block of the same size, as described earlier. The lower level even parity block, is at the same time, a base for  $P_{l-1,0}$ , which means that  $P_{l-1,0}$  is aligned with  $P_l$ . In this constellation, an even parity block is aligned, in half of the cases, with an even parity block of the next higher level, and in the other cases with an odd parity block. Odd parity blocks, in contrast, do not have any corresponding block on the higher parity level. They are in this sense terminating blocks that lie on top of even parity blocks in the stack of parity levels.

Further insights into the nature of the block alignments is given by the following theorem.

**Theorem 7.9.** An odd parity block of size b with b > 1 on parity level l, links through M to an odd parity block of size b - 1 on parity level l + 1, if the two parity vector spaces are aligned.

*Proof.* Theorem 7.5 shows that an odd parity block of size *b* with b > 1 is linked to an even parity block of size b - 1 within the same parity level *l*. This smaller block can only be aligned with either an even or odd parity block of the next higher parity level l + 1 as described in this section. It is first assumed that the smaller block on parity level l + 1 is of even parity. If this is the case, the block would link back to a block of size *b* of either even or odd parity on the same level l + 1, according to Corollary 7.6. This block would be aligned with the initial odd parity block of size *b* on level *l*. Due to the fact that odd parity blocks are terminating blocks that do not align with any further even or odd parity blocks on the next higher level, a contradiction is established. This shows that the supposition is false, which means that the smaller block on parity level l + 1 must be of odd parity.

An additional result is given by the following theorem.

**Theorem 7.10.** If a complete alignment of all the parity vector spaces  $P_l$  for  $0 \le l \le m-1$  is considered, then all the parity vector spaces on level  $l = 2^t - 1$  for  $0 \le t \le \lfloor \log_2 m \rfloor$  are already intrinsically aligned with each other.

*Proof.* To align two adjacent parity vector spaces  $P_{\bar{l}}$  and  $P_l$  with  $0 \le \bar{l} < l \le m - 1$ , it is necessary to determine the displacement between the base block of  $P_l$  and the biggest even parity block of  $P_{\bar{l}}$ . Within a single parity vector space, the base block is linked to the biggest even parity block through the transformation M, as can be derived from Theorem 7.4 and Theorem 7.5. This implies that in a complete alignment of all vector spaces, the base blocks of vector spaces on adjacent parity levels are also linked through M. In other words, the base block of every vector space needs

to be aligned with the equally-sized block of the longest chain on parity level zero, to achieve a complete alignment. The base block for parity level *l* can be identified through the kernel  $[1, ..., 1]^T$  of size l + 1. For parity level zero, the base block is equivalent to the starting block of the chain. The bottommost vector of this base block equals  $[1, 0, ..., 0]^T$ . It follows, with the help of Corollary 7.8, that the base blocks for parity levels  $l = 2^t - 1$  for  $1 \le t \le \lfloor \log_2 m \rfloor$  appear at their corresponding positions in the chain, which means that their vector spaces are intrinsically aligned with the vector space on parity level zero.

The sample sequence with its parity vector spaces in Table 7.1 serves as an illustration for Theorem 7.10. It can be seen that vector spaces on level one and three are already intrinsically aligned with the vector space on parity level zero.

The relations that have been developed in this section form the basis for Section 7.4 that will present the new approach for the computation of the discrete logarithm. The next section advances some of the results established in this section.

# 7.3 Additional Properties

In this section further properties for a maximum-length shift register sequence, generated by a primitive polynomial p(X) of degree *m*, are derived complementing the ones established in Section 7.2.

## 7.3.1 Blocks

The next theorem gives useful information on how smaller blocks on higher parity levels can be generated from a block on parity level zero, where all the blocks share the same parity.

**Theorem 7.11.** A block of size *b* on parity level zero is considered. If the bottom *j* vectors of this block are added together, where  $j \le b$ , the bottommost vector of a block of the same parity class on parity level j - 1 of size b - j + 1 is obtained.

*Proof.* Let  $s = [s_{m-1}, s_{m-2}, ..., s_0]^T$  be the bottommost vector of the block on parity level zero. Due to the fact that  $s_0$  to  $s_{b-2}$  are zero, it follows that the addition of the *j* 

bottommost vectors of the block can be expressed as the vector

$$\bar{s} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{m-1} + s_0 + \dots + s_{(j-2 \mod (m))} \\ s_{m-2} + s_{m-1} + \dots + s_{(j-3 \mod (m))} \\ s_{m-3} + s_{m-2} + \dots + s_{(j-4 \mod (m))} \\ \vdots \\ s_0 + s_1 + \dots + s_{(j-1 \mod (m))} \end{bmatrix}$$

It follows that the sub-parities  $b_{j-1,i}(\bar{s}) = b_{0,0}(s)$  for  $0 \le i \le j - 1$ . This means that the parity class of s on level zero is equivalent to the one of  $\bar{s}$  on level j - 1. Since s is a bottommost vector of a block of size b, it follows that  $s_{m-1} = s_{b-1} = 1$ ; this implies that  $\bar{s}_{m-1} = \bar{s}_{b-j} = 1$  and  $\bar{s}_{b-j-1}$  to  $\bar{s}_0$  are zero, so that  $\bar{s}$  is the bottommost vector of a block of size b - j + 1.

## 7.3.2 *L* Transformation

It has been shown in Subsection 7.2.5 that the elements of the maximum-length sequence can be combined to blocks, which can be further connected to  $2^{m-2}$  chains on parity level zero. Thus, if every chain is reduced to one of its elements, for instance the last block of size one, the  $2^m - 1$  sequence elements are reduced to about a quarter of their number. Each of the obtained elements can be characterised through the length of the chain on parity level zero to which it belongs. If a complete alignment of parity vector spaces is considered, as described in Subsection 7.2.6, the last block of a chain of length *h* reaches up to parity level h - 1, where the odd parity terminating block of size one can be found. Therefore, the  $2^{m-2}$  elements will be regarded in what follows either as the blocks of size one on parity level zero, characterised by the length of the chain to which they belong, or equivalently as the odd parity blocks of size one that are spread across the different parity levels.

The following conjecture gives information on how the  $2^{m-2}$  elements can be transformed into each other.

**Conjecture 7.12.** For a defining polynomial of degree m and parity level l with  $1 \le l \le m-3$ , there exist  $\min(2^{l-1}, 2^{m-3-l})$  linear transformations of the form  $T^x$ , such that every odd parity block of size one on level l is mapped by one of the transformations onto an element of an even parity block on the same level.

It is possible to transform all the  $2^{m-2}$  odd parity blocks of size one into the single block on the highest parity level m - 1 with the help of this conjecture. Starting from

an arbitrary odd parity block of size one on a certain parity level, the idea is to apply a transformation of the form  $T^x$  that will result in an odd parity block of size one on a higher parity level. This process will be repeated until the highest level has been reached. In regard to the transformations, several cases need to be distinguished.

First of all, the considered odd parity block of size one may be located on parity level zero. In this case, it is possible to transform the block to a block of the same parity and size but on a higher parity level in a simple way. First of all, an element of an even parity block is obtained by simply going one step forward or backward in the sequence of states. Primitive polynomials exhibit an odd number of terms, such that an addition of the polynomial to a vector changes its parity class on level zero. Furthermore, since the corresponding state vector of a size one block has the leastand most-significant bit set, moving one step forward or backward in the sequence implies an addition of the polynomial and, therefore, a change in parity class. The obtained even parity block element is either the first or the last vector of a block, depending on the direction of the step. This vector can now be reduced to the last element of the its chain, which will be an even parity block of size one. If the complete parity vector space alignment is taken into account, there will be a parity level, where the terminating block of size one is located. Since the last element of the considered chain is of even parity, the terminating block is on parity level one or higher; a transformation to this block completes the algorithm step, since the odd parity block of size one of a higher parity level has been reached.

If the odd parity block of size one that is to be transformed to a higher level is located on level l with  $1 \le l \le \lceil \frac{m-2}{2} \rceil - 1$ , a maximum number of  $2^{l-1}$  transformations would need to be tested until an even parity block on the same level has been obtained according to Conjecture 7.12. This block can then be reduced to an odd parity block of size one on a higher level in the same way as has been described in the previous case.

The last case concerns parity levels l, where  $\lceil \frac{m-2}{2} \rceil \le l \le m-3$ . Since the number of odd parity blocks of size one accounts for  $2^{m-l-3}$ , which is less or equal to  $2^{l-1}$ , it is possible to select  $2^{m-l-3}$  transformations that each map a block directly onto the block of the highest level. Therefore, a maximum number of  $2^{m-l-3}$  transformations would need to be tested, until the highest level has been reached.

Conjecture 7.12 can be further refined for parity level two as follows.

**Conjecture 7.13.** For a defining polynomial p(X) of degree m, where  $m \ge 6$ , there exist two linear transformations of the form  $T^x$  that map each, one half of the odd parity blocks of size one on parity level two, onto elements of even parity blocks on the same parity

level. The first transformation has an invariant first row of the form [0, 0, 1, ..., 1, 1, 0] for all primitive polynomials, so that the entire matrix can be specified as

$$L_{2a} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ \hline p_{m-1} + p_{m-2} & 0 & p_{m-1} & \cdots & \overline{p}_{m-1} & \overline{p}_{m-1} & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & \overline{p}_1 & \overline{p}_1 & \cdots & p_1 & \overline{p_{m-1} + p_1} & \overline{p_2 + p_1} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 & \overline{p_{m-1} + p_1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

With the knowledge of this first transformation, the second one can be obtained as  $L_{2b} = L_{2a} + \text{diag}(1, ..., 1).$ 

The following theorem introduces the *L* transformation.

**Theorem 7.14.** The linear transformation

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} \overline{p}_{m-1} & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ \overline{p}_{m-2} & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & p_{m-1} \\ p_{m-3} & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & p_{m-2} \\ p_{m-4} & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & p_{m-3} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ p_2 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & p_3 \\ p_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & \overline{p}_2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & \overline{p}_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

maps odd parity blocks of size one on parity level one onto elements of even parity blocks on the same parity level for primitive polynomials p(X) of degree  $m \ge 4$ .

*Proof.* Let *s* be a vector of length *m* that forms an odd parity block of size one on parity level one, i.e.  $s \in P_{1,1}$  and  $s_0 = s_{m-1} = 1$ . Since p(X) is a primitive polynomial of degree *m*, it exhibits an odd number of terms. Furthermore, if *m* is assumed to be even, it follows that

$$b_{1,0}(Ls) = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i + \sum_{i=0}^{\frac{m}{2}-2} s_{2i+1} = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i + b_{1,0}(s) + s_{m-1} = 0 + 1 + 1 = 0 \quad \text{and}$$
  
$$b_{1,1}(Ls) = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i + \sum_{i=1}^{\frac{m}{2}-1} s_{2i} = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i + b_{1,1}(s) + s_0 = 0 + 1 + 1 = 0.$$

Table 7.2: *L* transformation. It is indicated to how many different chains on parity level zero of a certain length, the blocks of odd parity on parity level one are mapped to by *L* according to Conjecture 7.15 for the polynomial degree *m* with  $5 \le m \le 12$ .

	Chain Length									
111	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
8	2	3	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
9	4	6	3	2	0	0	1	0	0	0
10	8	12	6	3	2	0	0	1	0	0
11	16	24	12	6	3	2	0	0	1	0
12	32	48	24	12	6	3	2	0	0	1

For the case that m is odd, it can be shown that

$$b_{1,0}(Ls) = p_0 + \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i + \sum_{i=1}^{\frac{m-1}{2}-1} s_{2i} = p_0 + \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i + b_{1,0}(s) = 1 + 0 + 1 = 0 \text{ and}$$
  
$$b_{1,1}(Ls) = \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} p_i + \sum_{i=0}^{\frac{m-1}{2}-1} s_{2i+1} = \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} p_i + b_{1,1}(s) = 1 + 1 = 0.$$

If both cases for *m* are considered together, it follows that  $Ls \in P_{1,0}$ .

A further important property of the L transformation is given by the following conjecture.

**Conjecture 7.15.** The linear transformation *L* as defined in Theorem 7.14, maps all  $2^{m-4}$  odd parity blocks of size one on parity level one onto half the number of chains on parity level zero, i.e.  $2^{m-5}$  different chains, for  $m \ge 5$ . These  $2^{m-5}$  chains include the longest chain,  $\lfloor \frac{1+2^{m-6}}{2} \rfloor$  chains of length 3 for  $m \ge 6$ , and  $2^{m-h-2} - \lfloor 2^{m-h-4} \rfloor$  chains of length h, where  $4 \le h \le m-3$ , as illustrated by Table 7.2.

The sequence given in Table 7.1 is used as an example with m = 5 to illustrate Theorem 7.14 and Conjecture 7.15. There are two blocks of size one on parity level one of the sequence, which are located at positions 14 and 26. The *L* transformation can be indicated for this example as  $L = T^{10}$ . It can be verified that an application of *L* leads to the vectors at positions 24 and 5, which have even parity on level one. Furthermore, the vectors are part of one and the same chain on level zero as predicted by Conjecture 7.15, which means that the number of starting vectors has been reduced to half the number of chains.

The reduction of odd parity blocks of size one on level one that is obtained through the *L* transformation as outlined in Conjecture 7.15, can be further increased if the degree *m* of the determining polynomial is such that  $m \ge 10$  with the following conjecture.

**Conjecture 7.16.** The elements that are obtained by mapping the odd parity blocks of size one on level one through L for a primitive polynomial of degree m are considered. It is assumed that the resulting elements are each reduced to an element of their corresponding chain on level zero. The chain element to which the elements are reduced, is assumed to be equal for chains of the same length. According to Conjecture 7.15, there are  $2^{m-5}$  different elements that are considered, grouped by the length of the chain to which they belong.

For h with  $7 \le h \le m - 3$  and  $\bar{h}$  with  $4 \le \bar{h} \le h - 3$ , there exist exactly  $\lceil 3 \cdot 2^{h-\bar{h}-4} \rceil$  transformations of the form  $T^x$  that map each the elements that belong to chains of length h onto elements that belong to chains of length  $\bar{h}$ .

At this point a small example using a primitive polynomial of degree m = 12is provided in Table 7.3 to illustrate the element reductions that can be achieved efficiently with the presented results. The starting point are the  $2^{m-2}$  odd parity blocks of size one to which all the nonzero field elements can easily be reduced using the chain properties as described in Subsection 7.2.5. Each of those blocks corresponds to a certain parity level and the number of blocks per level, according to Theorem 7.4, is indicated in Table 7.3. Blocks on level zero can be transformed to blocks on higher levels by going one step forward or backward in the sequence of states as described earlier in the subsection, which can be modelled by T or  $T^{-1}$ . For blocks on level two,  $L_{2a}$  and  $L_{2b}$  as introduced in Conjecture 7.13 can be used to map the blocks to blocks of higher levels. The odd parity blocks of a certain level l are contained in  $P_{l,1}$  as introduced in Subsection 7.2.3. Furthermore,  $P_l$  can be aligned with  $P_{\bar{l}}$ , for  $\bar{l} \leq l - 2$ , in such a way that blocks of the same parity align as described in Subsection 7.2.6. This means that for every level *l*, where  $3 \le l \le m - 1$ , a transformation can be determined that will map the blocks on level *l* onto the blocks on level one. The initial number of  $2^m - 1$  nonzero field elements has thus been reduced to the  $2^{m-4}$  odd parity blocks of size one on level one that belong to  $P_{1,1}$ . A further reduction to half of the number of blocks is achieved if the *L*-transformation is applied as described in Conjecture 7.15. Table 7.3: Illustration of the achievable reduction of the nonzero elements of a finite field using the example of a determining polynomial of degree 12. For every parity level, the number of odd parity blocks of size one is indicated to which the  $2^{12} - 1$  elements can be initially reduced using the chain property. The blocks on level zero can be transformed to higher level blocks with the help of *T* or alternatively  $T^{-1}$ . In a next step, blocks on level two can be mapped to higher level blocks with  $L_{2a}$  and  $L_{2b}$ . Blocks of level three or higher can then be mapped onto the blocks of level one by considering the alignment of  $P_{1,1}$  with  $P_{3,1}$  to  $P_{11,1}$ . The blocks on level one can then be mapped by *L* onto half the number of blocks on higher levels. According to Conjecture 7.16, the resulting blocks on level 5 to 11 can be mapped, for instance, to the blocks on level two with a single transformation for each level.

Level	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Blocks	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1	0	1
$T/T^{-1}$	0	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1	0	1
$L_{2a}/L_{2b}$	0	256	0	64	32	16	8	4	2	1	0	1
<i>P</i> <sub>1,1</sub>	0	256	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L	0	0	32	48	24	12	6	3	2	0	0	1
<i>P</i> <sub>2,1</sub>	0	0	32	48	24	12	0	0	0	0	0	0

The resulting blocks that are located on level two or higher, can be mapped to the blocks on level two to five according to Conjecture 7.16. If the number of blocks that are obtained through the *L*-transformation on levels two to five are summed up,  $29 \cdot 2^{m-10}$  blocks are obtained for  $m \ge 10$ . Thus, the number of nonzero field elements has been reduced, with a linear number of transformations in the size of the polynomial degree, from  $2^m - 1$  to  $29 \cdot 2^{m-10}$  for  $m \ge 10$ .

## 7.3.3 *Q* Transformation

The alignments of parity vector spaces  $P_0$  and  $P_2$  are considered. For these two vector spaces, there exist two alignments as described in Subsection 7.2.6. One alignment maps blocks of the same parity onto each other as can be seen in the left-hand side of the example given in Table 7.1, where the blocks of  $P_0$  and  $P_2$  that align have the same parity. The second possible alignment maps all the blocks of  $P_2$  onto even parity blocks of  $P_0$ , which can be seen in the right-hand side of Table 7.1. The two alignments are determined by the locations of the odd and even parity blocks of size m - 2 in the sequence of states. The Q transformation is defined as the transformation that maps the odd parity block of size m - 2 onto the even parity block of size m - 2. Since  $P_2$  has a quarter of the odd parity elements of  $P_0$ , it follows that Q maps at least a

quarter of the odd parity sequence elements onto even parity sequence elements. For the example in Table 7.1,  $Q = T^{25}$ .

Further information regarding the Q transformation is established in what follows.

**Theorem 7.17.** For every parity level l, where  $0 \le l \le m - 3$ , Q maps the only odd parity block of size m - l - 2 onto the only even parity block of the same size on the same parity level.

*Proof.* Let *s* be the bottommost vector of the only odd parity block of size m - 2 on parity level zero, and  $\bar{s}$  the corresponding vector of the even parity block. By definition of Q, it follows that  $Qs = \bar{s}$ . The bottommost vector of the only odd parity block of size m - 2 - l on parity level l with  $0 \le l \le m - 3$ , can be expressed using Theorem 7.11 as  $\sum_{i=0}^{l} T^{-i}s$ . If this vector is mapped by Q, it follows that

$$Q\sum_{i=0}^{l} T^{-i}s = \sum_{i=0}^{l} T^{-i}\bar{s}$$

which describes the bottommost vector of the only even parity block of size m - 2 - l on parity level *l*.

This result implies that the Q transformation allows to map a quarter of the odd parity blocks of parity level l with  $0 \le l \le m - 3$  onto odd parity blocks of parity level l + 2 as explained in Figure 7.5. A quarter of the odd parity blocks on level l is mapped by Q onto equally-sized even parity blocks on the same level. These even parity blocks have their terminating block two levels higher up, if a complete block alignment is considered as outlined in Subsection 7.2.6. Thus, a quarter of the odd parity blocks can easily be upgraded to equally-sized blocks two levels higher up.

The only odd parity blocks of size one on the different parity levels, to which all the other vectors can easily be reduced to, are considered. Furthermore, it is assumed that all the vector spaces have been completely aligned. With the arguments provided in Figure 7.5, it follows that up to level m - 5, a quarter of the blocks are mapped by Q onto blocks  $\Delta = 2$  levels higher up. Furthermore, the only block on level m - 3 is mapped by Q onto the only block on level m - 1. In other words, for every level l, where  $l \ge 2$ ,  $Q^{-1}$  maps all the corresponding blocks onto blocks  $\Delta = 2$  levels further down as illustrated for m = 10 in Table 7.4.

Similarly to the *Q* transformation, it is possible to specify transformations that connect blocks that are further than  $\Delta = 2$  levels apart. If a level difference of  $\Delta = 3$  is considered, for instance, two transformations exist,  $E_0$  and  $E_1$ , where the



Figure 7.5: *Q* transformation. It maps the only odd parity block of size m - l - 2 on parity level *l*, where  $0 \le l \le m - 3$ , onto the only even parity block of the same size on the same parity level. A vector of odd parity for a specific level is indicated with an *x*, whereas an even parity vector is indicated with an *o*. If it is assumed that the base block of  $P_{l+2}$  is aligned with the only odd parity block of size m - l - 2 of  $P_l$ , it follows that every odd parity block of  $P_{l+2}$  are advanced by *Q*, they will be in the appropriate alignment with the blocks of  $P_l$  if a complete block alignment of all parity vector spaces is considered, since the base block of  $P_{l+2}$  would need to be aligned with the only even parity block of  $P_l$  onto even parity blocks, which have their terminating block in a complete block alignment two levels further up in  $P_{l+2}$ .

Table 7.4: *Q* transformation. A defining polynomial of degree m = 10 is considered. For every parity level the number of odd parity blocks of size one is shown. Under the assumption that the parity vector spaces are completely aligned,  $Q^{-1}$  maps the blocks of a parity level  $l, l \ge 2$ , onto blocks two levels further down.

Level	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Blocks	128	$\overleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	32	$\overleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	8	$\overleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	2		0	
DIOCKS		64	$\overleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	16	$\overleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	4	$\xleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	1	$\overleftarrow{Q^{-1}}$	1

Table 7.5: *E* transformation. A defining polynomial of degree m = 10 is considered. For every parity level the number of odd parity blocks of size one is shown. Under the assumption that the parity vector spaces are completely aligned,  $E^{-1}$  indicates how  $E_0^{-1}$  or  $E_1^{-1}$  map the blocks of a parity level  $l, l \ge 3$ , onto blocks three levels further down.

Level	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	128	←	-1	16	←	-1	2	←	-1	1
Blocks		64	←	-1	8	<i>E</i> <sup>™</sup>	-1	1		
			32	←	-1	4			0	

inverse transformations maps the odd parity blocks of size one of each level, onto corresponding blocks three levels further down, as depicted in Table 7.5. In general, the number of possible transformations increases exponentially with the difference in levels  $\Delta$ , since the number of corresponding alignments increases in the same way as explained in Subsection 7.2.6.

If a transformation is applied which maps the blocks of each level  $l, l \ge \Delta$ , onto blocks  $\Delta$  levels further down, a block clustering is obtained. The following theorem specifies the number of clusters that is obtained in this way.

**Theorem 7.18.** For a defining primitive polynomial of degree m, a transformation is considered that maps odd parity blocks of size one of each level l onto corresponding blocks  $\Delta$  levels further down, where  $\Delta \leq l \leq m - 1$  and  $2 \leq \Delta \leq m - 1$ . The resulting number of clusters equals

$$\sum_{i=0}^{\Delta-3} \lfloor 2^{m-i-3} \rfloor + \lceil 2^{m-\Delta-1} \rceil + \lfloor 2^{m-\Delta-2} \rfloor.$$
(7.7)

*Proof.* Higher parity blocks are mapped by the transformation onto blocks of lower parity, which means that it is sufficient to determine the number of blocks on the lowest levels. Since the difference in levels between mapped blocks accounts for  $\Delta$ , the sum of the number of the blocks on the lowest  $\Delta$  levels equals the number of resulting clusters. From level 0 to *m* − 3, the number of odd parity blocks of size one on level *l* equals  $2^{m-l-3}$ . There is no block of this type on level *m* − 2, but one on level *m* − 1.

By using transformation Q to map higher parity blocks onto lower parity blocks, the number of clusters that is obtained equals  $\lceil 2^{m-3} \rceil + \lfloor 2^{m-4} \rfloor$ , since  $\Delta = 2$ . As an example the 192 clusters for m = 10 are considered which are shown in Figure 7.6.



Figure 7.6: Clustering using the Q transformation for m = 10. Each coloured box represents an odd parity block of size one, where the colour signifies the corresponding parity level. A connection between two boxes indicates that the higher parity box can be transformed with Qinto the lower parity box. For each cluster prototype the number of instances is shown. The total number of clusters is 192.

Degree	Number of Clusters
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	4
6	10
7	19
8	37
9	73
10	147
11	297

Table 7.6: Number of clusters obtained using the *Q* and *E* transformations for a defining polynomial of degree up to m = 10.

\_

If Q and the two E transformations are considered together, for instance, the number of clusters reduces from 192 to 147, for the case of m = 10; the resulting clustering is shown in Figure 7.7. The number of clusters obtained by considering all three transformations for polynomial degrees up to m = 10 can be found in Table 7.6.



Figure 7.7: Clustering using the Q and E transformations for m = 10. Each coloured box represents an odd parity block of size one, where the colour signifies the corresponding parity level. A horizontal connection between two boxes indicates that the higher parity box can be transformed with Q into the lower parity box. The other two connection types indicate the relationship for the two E transformations. For each cluster prototype the number of instances is shown. The total number of clusters is 147.

## 7.3.4 Parity Subspaces

This subsection establishes additional relationships between the different parity vector spaces. The following theorem gives further information on the intrinsic alignment of the vector spaces.

**Theorem 7.19.** A primitive polynomial of degree *m* is considered. The base block of parity level *l*,  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ , is intrinsically aligned with a block on level  $\overline{l}$ , where  $0 \le \overline{l} \le l$ , only if  $\frac{l+1}{\overline{l+1}}$  is an integer. If the integer is even, the parity of the block on level  $\overline{l}$  is even, otherwise it is odd.

*Proof.* Let *s* be the bottommost vector of the base block on level *l*, so that

$$s = [\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{l+1}, 0,\ldots,0]^T.$$

Base blocks are of odd parity and for the sub-parities for level l it follows that  $b_{l,i}(s) = 1$  for all i with  $0 \le i \le l$ . Now it is assumed that  $0 \le \overline{l} \le l$  and

$$\frac{l+1}{\bar{l}+1} = r$$

If *r* is an integer,

$$b_{\bar{l},i}(s) = \sum_{j=0}^{r-1} b_{l,i+(\bar{l}+1)j}(s) \equiv r \pmod{2}$$

for all *i* with  $0 \le i \le \overline{l}$ . Therefore, if *r* is additionally even, all sub-parities on level  $\overline{l}$  are also even and  $s \in P_{\overline{l},0}$ , otherwise all sub-parities are odd and  $s \in P_{\overline{l},1}$ .

For the case, where r is not an integer, the following two sub-parities for level  $\overline{l}$ 

$$b_{\bar{l},0}(s) = \sum_{j=0}^{\lceil r \rceil - 1} s_{m-1-j(\bar{l}+1)} \equiv \lceil r \rceil \pmod{2} \text{ and}$$
$$b_{\bar{l},\bar{l}}(s) = \sum_{j=0}^{\lfloor r \rfloor - 1} s_{m-1-j(\bar{l}+1)-\bar{l}} \equiv \lfloor r \rfloor \pmod{2}$$

are different, which implies that  $s \notin P_{\overline{l}}$ .

This result implies, for instance, that the base block of a parity vector space  $P_l$  for a primitive polynomial of degree m, where  $0 \le l \le m - 1$ , is intrinsically aligned with

an even parity block in  $P_0$  if l is odd. Otherwise, the base block is aligned with an odd parity block in  $P_0$ .

Before the next theorem is proven, the following lemma is introduced.

**Lemma 7.20.** A defining primitive polynomial of degree *m* is considered. For  $0 \le r \le \frac{m}{2}$ , it follows

$$M^{r}[\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{r},0,\ldots,0]^{T}=(T^{0}+T^{-r})M^{r-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T}.$$

Proof. The relationship follows from

$$M^{r}[\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{r},0,\ldots,0]^{T} = M^{r}(T^{0}+T^{-1}+\cdots+T^{-(r-1)})[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T}$$
  
=  $(T^{0}+T^{-1}+\cdots+T^{-(r-1)})MM^{r-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T}$   
=  $(T^{0}+T^{-1}+\cdots+T^{-(r-1)})(T^{0}+T^{-1})M^{r-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T}$   
=  $(T^{0}+T^{-r})M^{r-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T}$ .

**Theorem 7.21.** For a primitive polynomial of degree m, all parity vector spaces  $P_l$  for  $0 \le l \le m - 1$  are considered. Let r be the negative displacement between the base block of  $P_{(2i-1)-1}$ ,  $1 \le i \le \lfloor \frac{m-1}{2} \rfloor + 1$ , and the block in  $P_0$  that would align with the base block in a complete alignment. It follows that the displacement between the base block of  $P_{(2i-1)2^j-1}$  and the corresponding block in  $P_0$  in a complete alignment equals  $r2^j$  for  $0 \le j \le \lfloor \log_2 \frac{m}{2i-1} \rfloor$ .

*Proof.* Induction is used to prove the statement. The bottommost vector of the base block of parity vector space  $P_l$  is

$$[\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{l+1},0,\ldots,0]^T.$$

In a complete alignment of the parity vector spaces, this vector of  $P_l$  needs to be aligned with vector  $M^l[1, 0, ..., 0]^T$  of  $P_0$  according to Subsection 7.2.5 and Subsection 7.2.6. The following statement is therefore to be proven

$$T^{r2^{j}}M^{(2i-1)2^{j}-1}[1,0,\ldots,0]^{T} = [\underbrace{1,\ldots,1}_{(2i-1)2^{j}},0,\ldots,0]^{T}$$

The case for j = 0 is fulfilled, since according to the premise

$$T^r M^{(2i-1)-1}[1, 0, \dots, 0]^T = [\underbrace{1, \dots, 1}_{2i-1}, 0, \dots, 0]^T.$$

It is now assumed that the statement is true for j. With Lemma 7.20 it follows

$$T^{r2^{j+1}} M^{(2i-1)2^{j+1}-1} [1, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}$$

$$= T^{r2^{j}} M^{(2i-1)2^{j}} T^{r2^{j}} M^{(2i-1)2^{j}-1} [1, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}$$

$$= T^{r2^{j}} M^{(2i-1)2^{j}} [\underbrace{1, \dots, 1}_{(2i-1)2^{j}}, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}$$

$$= (T^{0} + T^{-(2i-1)2^{j}}) M^{(2i-1)2^{j}-1} [1, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}$$

$$= (T^{0} + T^{-(2i-1)2^{j}}) T^{r2^{j}} M^{(2i-1)2^{j}-1} [1, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}$$

$$= (T^{0} + T^{-(2i-1)2^{j}}) [\underbrace{1, \dots, 1}_{(2i-1)2^{j}}, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}$$

$$= [\underbrace{1, \dots, 1}_{(2i-1)2^{j+1}}, 0, \dots, 0]^{T}.$$

It is now possible to specify the transformations between the parity vector spaces in a complete alignment for a defining polynomial of degree m as follows. Let  $R_l$ denote the transformation that establishes the alignment between the vectors of parity level l and the corresponding vectors on parity level zero, i.e.  $R_l$  maps the block of size m - l of the longest chain on level zero onto the base block on level l; and even more precisely

$$R_l M^l [1, 0, \dots, 0]^T = [\underbrace{1, \dots, 1}_{l+1}, 0, \dots, 0]^T.$$

Due to the fact that every nonnegative integer *l* can be expressed as  $l = (2i + 1)2^j - 1$  with  $1 \le i$  and  $0 \le j$ , Theorem 7.21 permits every  $R_l$  with odd *l* from a particular  $R_{\bar{l}}$  with even  $\bar{l}$  to be derived:

Every parity vector space is trivially aligned with itself, so that  $R_0 = T^0$ ; this implies that  $R_{2^{j}-1} = 0$  for all  $j \ge 0$ , and confirms the result of Theorem 7.10. From the definition of the *Q* transformation in Subsection 7.3.3 it follows that  $R_2 = Q^{-1}$ .

# 7.4 Computing Discrete Logarithms

In this section a new approach is presented to compute the discrete logarithm k of a polynomial s(X) to the base X, such that  $X^k \equiv s(X) \pmod{p(X)}$ , where p(X) is a primitive polynomial of degree m as described in Section 7.1. This approach is based on the newly established properties from Section 7.2. The discrete logarithm k corresponds in this scenario to the position of the corresponding state vector s of s(X) in the sequence of shift register states, since it has been defined in Subsection 7.2.1 that the state at sequence position zero equals  $s[0] = [0, \ldots, 0, 1]^T$ .

The main operating principle of the proposed algorithm comprises in the application of repeated linear transformations of the form  $T^x$  on the initial vector s, until a certain designated vector  $\bar{s}$  is reached. It is known by how many steps each transformation in the algorithm advances a vector in the sequence of states. Moreover, as the position of the designated vector  $\bar{s}$  in the sequence is also known, it is possible to work out the starting position of s, once s has been transformed into  $\bar{s}$ . In what follows,  $\bar{s}$  is chosen to be  $\bar{s} = [0, \ldots, 0, 1]^T$ , which means that if k steps are necessary to reach the vector from the starting position of s, the discrete logarithm will simply correspond to the value (-k).

The transformations that are applied to *s* to reach  $\bar{s}$ , revolve around two key functions that are executed repeatedly: reduction and mapping. In the reduction step, *s* is reduced to a predefined element of its chain on parity level zero as described in Subsection 7.2.5. This element is chosen to be the first element of the chain in what follows, which ensures that  $\bar{s}$  can be reached as it is the topmost vector of the biggest odd parity block and, therefore, the first element of the longest chain.

In the mapping step, a linear transformation  $T^x$  is applied to the reduced vector. The set of reduced vectors has been divided into partitions according to the length of the chain to which they belong. Each partition features its own specific linear transformation that is used for the mapping. To minimise the runtime of the algorithm, it is necessary to find an optimal set of linear transformations.

The algorithm has been split into an initialisation and a computation phase which are explained in more detail below. Vectors all have a length of m if not specified

otherwise. To determine the leading and trailing zeros of a vector, functions lz() and tz() have been introduced.

### 7.4.1 Initialisation

During the initialisation phase, a set of algorithm parameters is computed that is specific to the underlying defining polynomial p(X). The pseudocode for this phase is shown in Algorithm 7.1.

```
Algorithm 7.1 Initialisation pseudocode.
```

```
1: procedure INIT(p, m, f)
        T = [p|\frac{I_{m-1}}{0}]
 2:
        for i = 0 to m - 1 do
 3:
            pl[i] = 0
 4:
        end for
 5:
        k = 0
 6:
        s = [1, 0, \dots, 0]^T
 7:
        repeat
 8:
            s = Ts
 9:
            k = k + 1
10:
            if (s = [0, ..., 0, 1, 1]^T) pm = k - 1
11:
            if (s = [0, ..., 0, 1, ..., 1]^T) then
12:
                pl[m - 1 - lz(s)] = pl[m - 1 - lz(s)] + k
13:
            end if
14:
            if (s = [0, ..., 0, 1, 0, ..., 0, 1]^T) then
15:
                pl[m - 1 - lz(s)] = pl[m - 1 - lz(s)] - k
16:
            end if
17:
        until s = [1, 0, ..., 0]^T
18:
        globalise T, m, f, pl, pm
19:
20: end procedure
```

In a first step, the matrix T is set up according to (7.2), to model the multiplication of a polynomial by X or equivalently a single shift operation of the LFSR.

Subsequently, the sequence of LFSR states is traversed to locate the positions of particular states within the sequence that will define corresponding transformations on the basis of *T*. These include the matrix *M* as defined by Theorem 7.5, which is modelled as  $M = T^{pm}$ . Furthermore, one variant of the reduction function of the main code requires the set of base transformations that aligns all the adjacent parity vector spaces. To translate a vector on parity level *l* into its corresponding counterpart on the aligned parity level *l* + 1, the transformation  $T^{pl[l+1]}$  is used. These transformations

can be derived from the relative positioning of the base blocks of the two vector spaces as described in Subsection 7.2.6. The base blocks are identified through their kernels according to Theorem 7.4.

Parameter f that is supplied to the initialisation procedure is a vector of size m - 2 with components ranging from 1 to  $2^m - 2$  to describe the transformations that are used for the mapping function.

#### 7.4.2 Main Computation

The algorithm consists essentially of the reduction and mapping steps that are executed in a loop as shown in the pseudocode in Algorithm 7.2 and explained in what follows in more detail. The variable k keeps track of the number of shifts that are

#### Algorithm 7.2 Main function pseudocode.

1:	function LOG(s)
2:	k = 0
3:	loop
4:	$\{s, k\} = \text{REDUCE}(s, k)$
5:	if $(lz(s) = m - 1)$ return $-k$
6:	$\{s,k\} = \operatorname{MAP}(s,k)$
7:	end loop
8:	end function

applied to the starting vector *s* during the reduction and mapping steps. Once the terminating vector  $\bar{s}$  has been reached, which is identified by a chain length of m - 1, the algorithm returns the discrete logarithm. Since the reduction function reduces *s* to the first vector of the first block of its chain, the length of the chain is simply determined by counting the number of leading zeros of the reduced vector and adding one to the result. Alternatively, *s* can directly be compared to  $\bar{s}$ , instead of checking for the appropriate chain length.

#### Reduction

The reduction function is based on the chain property of maximum-length shift register sequences as introduced in Subsection 7.2.5. In what follows it will by tailored to reduce an input vector  $s \in S^*$  to the first vector of the starting block of the chain on parity level zero to which *s* belongs. Two different implementation variants are presented for this purpose.

The first implementation relies on the fact that each chain element can be regarded as the bottommost element of a stack, on top of which blocks from aligned parity vector spaces of higher parity levels are located as derived in Subsection 7.2.6. It can be further deduced from Theorem 7.9 that the stack grows with the distance from the starting block of the chain. The first block of a chain is always of odd parity and therefore at the same time the terminating block for the first stack. This means that the first stack ends already on parity level zero. If the chain has a second element, for instance, its stack would reach up to parity level one. In this way, the height of a stack is an indicator for the position within the chain. Therefore, a method to locate the starting block of the chain, is to determine the height of the stack to which *s* belongs by identifying the parity level of the terminating block of the stack. For this purpose it is necessary to know the displacements of the different parity vector spaces against each other, to climb up the stack. Once the height of the stack is determined, the offset to the first vector of the starting block can be computed and *s* transformed accordingly as demonstrated with the pseudocode in Algorithm 7.3.

#### Algorithm 7.3 Reduction function variant 0 pseudocode.

```
1: function REDUCE_0(s, k)
        l = 0
2:
        t = s
 3:
 4:
        while t \in P_{l,0} do
             l = l + 1
 5:
            t = T^{pl[l]}t
6:
7:
        end while
        k = k - l * (pm + 1) - tz(s)
 8:
        s = T^{-l*(pm+1)}T^{-tz(s)}\varsigma
9:
        return \{s, k\}
10:
11: end function
```

The second variant of the reduction function is based on the fact that only the first block of a chain is of odd parity. Through repeated applications of  $M^{-1} = T^{-pm}$ , it is possible to traverse the chain backwards and test each chain element for odd parity until the starting block has been reached. In a last step, it is necessary to shift the vector to the topmost position within the starting block. The pseudocode for this approach is shown in Algorithm 7.4. This second approach is more efficient than the first one, since it dispenses with the need for climbing up the stack of elements. Furthermore, it only needs to check for even parity on parity level zero, instead of on different parity levels.

-	
1:	<b>function</b> REDUCE_1( $s$ , $k$ )
2:	while $s \in P_{0,0}$ do
3:	$s = T^{-pm}s$
4:	k = k - pm
5:	end while
6:	k = k - tz(s)
7:	$s = T^{-tz(s)}s$
8:	<b>return</b> { <i>s</i> , <i>k</i> }
9:	end function

Algorithm 7.4 Reduction function variant 1 pseudocode.

In both variants of the reduction function, a linear search is performed. The first variant searches for the terminating block of the stack on successive parity levels, whereas the second variant traverses the chain element by element until the starting block is found. It is possible to speed up the process in both cases by performing a binary search instead, for example.

For the first reduction variant, it is possible to use the result of Theorem 7.10 for further simplification. Since all the vector spaces on levels  $l = 2^t - 1$  for  $1 \le t \le \lfloor \log_2 m \rfloor$  are intrinsically aligned with the vector space on level zero, the starting vector *s* can be directly used to test the parity for those specific parity levels, without the need of applying alignment transformations. This is particularly advantageous in a hardware implementation, where the parity of *s* can be tested for different levels in parallel.

In comparison to the presented two reduction functions, a reduction to the last vector of the chain, for instance, can easily be realised by determining the size of the block and the position within the block to which *s* belongs. With this information the offset to the last element can directly be computed, since the block sizes within the chain are always decreasing by one as outlined in Subsection 7.2.5. However, this information alone would not permit a deduction of the total chain length, which is required by the mapping function in the next step. For this purpose one of the first two functions would need to be employed in combination as they provide a mechanism for determining the chain length.

It is, for the algorithm, essentially irrelevant to which vector of the chain is reduced, since different chain vectors can be transformed into each other through a linear transformation of the form  $T^x$ , which can be taken care of by the mapping step without any extra cost. Therefore, the second reduction function variant seems to be, at present, the most favourable.

#### Mapping

The mapping function applies a simple linear transformation of the form  $T^x$  to the input vector. This transformation has been made dependent on the length of the chain to which the vector belongs. In the presented mapping function, each input vector is assumed to be reduced to the first vector of its chain. It is therefore possible to determine, easily, the length of the underlying chain, by counting the number of leading zeros of the input vector and adding one to the result. The pseudocode for the mapping function is shown in Algorithm 7.5, where f[i] denotes the number of shifts that is applied to a vector that belongs to a chain of length i + 1.

Algorithm 7.5 Mapping function pseudocode.				
1: <b>function</b> MAP(s, k)				
$2: \qquad l = lz(s)$				
3: $s = T^{f[l]}s$				
$4: \qquad k = k + f[l]$				
5: return $\{s, k\}$				
6: end function				

In the shift register sequence, there exists exactly one chain of length h = m on parity level zero which triggers the algorithm to terminate. It is therefore desirable for the mapping function to map the reduced elements of every chain, in as few steps as possible, onto the longest chain. Interestingly, a chain of length h = m - 1 does not exist, for there is no odd parity block of size m - 1. For every shorter chain length hwith  $1 \le h \le m - 2$ , there are  $2^{m-h-2}$  chain instances present, as this is the number of odd parity blocks of size h according to Theorem 7.4. Since there is only one chain of length h = m - 2, it is possible to map its reduced element, in a single step, directly onto the longest chain, ideally onto its reduced element. This transformation can be computed from the displacement of the two elements. For all other chain lengths, there is more than one chain present, whose reduced elements cannot be mapped in general in a single step onto the longest chain. The mappings depend on each other and it is necessary to find the best set of transformations that minimises the runtime for a given optimisation goal, such as the worst-case runtime.

#### 7.4.3 Implementation Details

In an implementation of the algorithm, two obvious and significant improvements can be made to the pseudocode presented in the previous subsections. Firstly, the transformation  $T^{-tz(s)}$  is used to slide the kernel of *s* to the least significant bit positions of the vector. This operation can easily be realised as a shift operation in software or hardware and does not require a matrix-vector multiplication.

Secondly, the transformation T is used with a finite number of other exponents in the order of the polynomial degree. To be precise, if the second reduction function variant is considered, m - 2 transformations of the form  $T^{fl[i]}$  for  $0 \le i \le m - 3$ , together with the transformation  $T^{-pm}$ , are required. These specific transformations can be precomputed during the initialisation phase then to be used for the main computation.

## 7.4.4 Example

To illustrate the operation of the algorithm with an example, the primitive polynomial  $p(X) = X^6 + X + 1$  is considered as the defining polynomial. The underlying reduction function is assumed to reduce each nonzero state vector of the generated field to the first element of its corresponding chain. These chain elements are associated with nodes as listed in Table 7.7, where they are divided according to their chain length.

The algorithm takes an arbitrary nonzero vector as input and aims to transform it in as few steps as possible into the terminating vector, i.e. node 15, that corresponds to the longest chain, to deduce the position of the initial state vector within the maximum-length sequence of states. For this purpose the starting vector is reduced at first to one of the vectors listed in Table 7.7 with the help of the reduction function. If the terminating vector has not been reached, the mapping function is used to transform the reduced vector to another nonzero vector, which can then again be reduced to one of the vectors in Table 7.7. The application of the mapping and reduction function is repeated until the terminating vector is reached.

The mapping function defines essentially how the vectors in Table 7.7, and thus the nodes, are mapped onto each other. It is desired to use a mapping function that minimises the number of steps that need to be taken to reach the terminating node from any starting node, if the worst-case runtime is considered for instance. An analysis of all possible mapping function configurations has revealed that for the underlying generator polynomial, a maximum number of two steps is required in the best case to reach the terminating node from any other node. There are several mapping function configurations that are optimal from this point of view. One such configuration is f = [2, 13, 16, 49], where each array element indicates by how many steps a reduced vector, whose chain length corresponds to the element index increased

Node	State	Chain Length
0	100011	1
1	111011	1
2	101001	1
3	100101	1
4	101111	1
5	110111	1
6	111101	1
7	110001	1
8	010011	2
9	011001	2
10	010101	2
11	011111	2
12	001011	3
13	001101	3
14	000111	4
15	000001	6

Table 7.7: Reduced nonzero field elements of  $\mathbb{Z}_2[X]/\langle X^6 + X + 1 \rangle$  in 5-tuple representation with their corresponding chain lengths. Each element is associated with a node.

by one, needs to be advanced in the maximum-length sequence. The graph for this specific configuration is shown in Figure 7.8. It can be seen that every node reaches the terminating node in no more than two steps.

In the considered sample configuration, each node is mapped to a node corresponding to either the same or a longer chain length. This is in general, however, not always the case. Some nodes may be mapped onto nodes with lower chain length.

# 7.5 Evaluation

The question investigated in this section concerns the runtime behaviour of the presented algorithm. Different performance measures can be applied, such as the worst-case or average-case execution time. The worst-case runtime is of particular interest and becomes the focus of attention in what follows.

The algorithm has a number of degrees of freedom that have an impact on the performance. Firstly, the determining primitive polynomial plays a role in the behaviour



Figure 7.8: Sample mapping configuration f = [2, 13, 16, 49] for  $p(X) = X^6 + X + 1$ . The terminal node is indicated through a dashed circle.

of the algorithm. Different polynomials of the same degree achieve different execution times; it is therefore desirable to evaluate over all possible primitive polynomials of a certain degree.

Secondly, the algorithm is greatly influenced by the configuration of the mapping function; it is necessary to take, for each polynomial, all the potential configurations into account to determine the best worst-case runtime. For a polynomial of degree m, the mapping function requires m - 2 parameters. One of those parameters can easily be derived, as it describes the mapping of the reduced vector that belongs to the single chain of length h = m - 2, onto a vector that belongs to the longest chain. It suffices therefore to set the parameter to the difference in sequence position between the terminating vector and the reduced vector that belongs to the single chain of length h = m - 2. The remaining parameters can take values in the range between 1 and  $2^m - 2$ . This leads to a maximum search space of  $(2^m - 2)^{m-3}$  parameter combinations.

However, it is not necessary to evaluate every single combination to find the combination that minimises the worst-case runtime. A single mapping parameter is responsible for the mapping of a certain partition of nodes. If a mapping value implies a closed loop within that partition, it can be discarded, as otherwise not all nodes will be able to reach the terminating node. The remaining mapping values will map every source node onto a node outside the partition in a finite number of steps. In the example in Figure 7.8, nodes [0 - 7], which constitute one partition, are mapped in a finite number of steps by mapping value 2 onto the following nodes outside the

Table 7.8: Best achievable worst-case number of mappings steps. For each polynomial degree the number of primitive polynomials and the worst-case numbers of mapping steps are indicated.

Primitive Polynomials	Mapping Steps
1	1*0
1	1*0
2	2*1
2	2*1
6	6*1
6	6*2
18	6*2, 12*3
16	16*3
48	48*4
60	60*5
176	176*6
144	144*8
630	$1^{*}10^{a}$
	Primitive Polynomials  1  1  2  2  6  6  18  16  48  60  176  144  630

<sup>a</sup> Only the first of the 630 primitive polynomials of degree 13 has been fully evaluated, i.e.  $p(X) = X^{13} + X^4 + X^3 + X + 1$ .

partition [15, 15, 15, 14, 12, 9, 15, 15]. Two mappings are considered to be equivalent, if they map the same source nodes onto the same nodes outside the partition with the same number of steps. It is thereby irrelevant if the intermediate nodes differ in the two mappings. Furthermore, a mapping is considered to be better than another, if it requires fewer steps than the otherwise equivalent mapping. If a single parameter is considered, then its range of  $2^m - 2$  possible mapping values can be reduced, for instance, by eliminating all those mappings that are already covered by an equivalent or better mapping.

A search with a bounding technique over polynomials of the first degrees has been conducted. The results for fully evaluated polynomials are shown in Table 7.8. More details and results on polynomials of higher degree can be found in Appendix A. The best achievable worst-case running time has been recorded as the number of mapping steps that the algorithm needs to undertake. For all primitive polynomials up to degree 12 and the first polynomials of degree 13 and 14, the number of mapping steps for the worst case does not exceed the degree *m* of the underlying polynomial. Interestingly, for the considered polynomials, the number of steps seems to be invariant for polynomials of the same degree, except for the case of m = 7, where two different numbers of mapping steps are obtained. If the reduction step is performed with a binary search, its worst-case computation time equals  $\lceil \log_2 m \rceil$ . The algorithm starts and stops with a reduction step, so that the overall time complexity of the algorithm for evaluated polynomials up to degree 14 is bound by  $(m + 1)\lceil \log_2 m \rceil$ .

Primitive polynomials of higher degree could only been analysed to some extent due to the exponential parameter search space. With the available computing power, only a small fraction of the entire parameter space was searched with the help of a genetic algorithm. Results on the best sets of parameters that were obtained for polynomials up to degree 32 together with the corresponding number of mapping steps are provided in Appendix A. However, it is highly likely that those values can be improved on due to the small fraction of search space covered.

# 7.6 Conclusion

The finite field  $GF(2^m)$ , represented as the polynomial ring over GF(2) modulo a primitive polynomial of degree *m* over GF(2) has been considered. A new set of properties has been established for the elements of the field.

Based on some of these properties, a novel approach for the solution of the discrete logarithm in the multiplicative group of the finite field has been proposed. This has led to an algorithm with linearithmetic time requirements in the degree of the defining polynomial, for at least all primitive polynomials of degree up to 12 and the first primitive polynomials of degree 13 and 14. The algorithm requires a set of parameters (mapping configuration) in the order of the polynomial degree causing the space requirements to be linear with respect to the polynomial degree. Due to the fact that the parameter search space grows exponentially ( $O(2^{m^2})$ ), determining the optimal set of parameters for a specific polynomial is currently impractical and the reason why partial results are provided for considered single polynomials of degree 14 to 32.

A question that directly follows and remains to be answered is the asymptotic runtime behaviour of the algorithm. It is also interesting to speculate whether it can be proven that loop-free mapping configurations exist for all primitive polynomials of degree  $m \ge 13$  as is the case for  $m \le 12$ . Moreover, an efficient method to determine an optimal mapping configuration that minimises the worst-case runtime for a given generator polynomial, would also be desirable.

The mapping function has been exclusively optimised against the worst-case execution time. As an interesting alternative optimisation goal, the average-case execution time could be targeted.

The algorithm can be modified and extended in many ways. For instance, it might be possible to use a different partitioning of the reduced set of elements for the mapping function that leads to an improvement in execution time. It is also conceivable that more than one terminating vector could be used to further reduce the running time.

# Part IV

# Conclusion
## **Chapter 8**

## Conclusion

Cyclic codes have gained wide popularity as error-detecting codes due to their inherent algebraic properties that permit easy implementation and effective detection of errors. This thesis supports the position of cyclic codes as a powerful class of error-control code whose properties extend beyond simple error detection. The thesis demonstrates contributions in the generation of efficient, programmable, parallel cyclic code circuits, and in the potential of cyclic codes for efficient error correction. These contributions are described in more detail, together with highlighting possible areas for future exploration within this concluding chapter.

### 8.1 Programmable CRC

A cyclic code is characterised through its generator polynomial which influences the specific error detection and correction capabilities of the code, depending on the length of the data that is to be protected, as outlined in Chapter 2. In addition, different applications may run on the same system with completely different cyclic code requirements, as in the case of SpiNNaker which is described in Chapter 4. It was shown how cyclic code circuits can overcome the limitations of a single generator polynomial by allowing the circuit to be flexibly programmed with any polynomial within the design constraints. In Chapter 5 a new method for computing the transition and control matrix of a parallel cyclic code circuit was presented. This method allows the efficient realisation of programmable parallel circuits that operate at high speeds, reconfigure rapidly to new polynomials, require few implementation resources, and are energy-efficient when compared with alternative schemes.

#### 8.1.1 Future Work in Programmable CRC

With an efficient programmable cyclic code circuit that can reconfigure rapidly to new generator polynomials, it is feasible to change the polynomial after each processed word of a data stream. The calculation of the next polynomial can be made dependent on factors including the current input data word and the current state of the circuit, i.e. the calculated redundancy and the polynomial. It would be interesting to investigate if a polynomial adjustment algorithm can be devised that has advantages over fixed cyclic code generator polynomials, from both error detection and correction points of view.

### 8.2 Error Correction

The correction of a single-bit error on the basis of a cyclic code requires the computation of the discrete logarithm in finite cyclic groups, represented as the polynomial ring over the binary field modulo the cyclic code generator polynomial, as outlined in Chapter 2. No efficient algorithm is known for the evaluation of the discrete logarithm in these groups and, moreover, it is also widely believed that no such algorithm can be devised as described in Chapter 3. Nonetheless, this work focused on the exploration of new algorithms in the quest for an efficient calculation of discrete logarithms in relevant groups.

A new approach was developed for calculating discrete logarithms in Chapter 6. For groups that have an order equal to a Mersenne number with an exponent of a power of two, a deterministic generic algorithm was devised based on size differences of cyclotomic cosets. The algorithm requires only constant space and exhibits a worstcase asymptotic running time of the square root of the group order. It was shown that the average- and worst-case running times of the algorithm can be improved for certain cases where the discrete logarithm values occur with unequal probabilities. Furthermore, properties were developed or highlighted for relevant sequences that are considered by the algorithm.

For finite fields with binary characteristic, represented as the polynomial ring over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial, new properties were developed in Chapter 7. On the basis of a subset of these properties, a novel approach was proposed for computing discrete logarithms in the cyclic multiplicative groups of these fields. It resulted in a deterministic algorithm with linear space and linearithmic time requirements in the degree of the defining polynomial, for at least all polynomials up to degree 12 and the first polynomials of degree 13 and 14. The algorithm requires a set of parameters in the order of the polynomial degree, where the parameter search space grows exponentially in the polynomial degree. For this reason partial results on the running time for single polynomials of higher degrees up to 32 were provided.

#### 8.2.1 Future Work in Error Correction

The research conducted on discrete logarithm algorithms generated a number of open questions that present potential future research opportunities:

- Under the assumption of the existence of an efficient algorithm for the computation of the discrete logarithm in finite cyclic groups represented in the ring of polynomials modulo a polynomial, the efficient correction of single-bit errors based on cyclic code is feasible. It needs to be investigated further to determine to what extent this assumption would also enable the efficient correction of multi-bit errors.
- For the proposed algorithm for discrete logarithms for group orders that equal Mersenne numbers with an exponent of a power of two, it may be possible to use the developed sequence properties to improve the algorithm. It may also be the case that new properties can be found that will enable a speed-up of the algorithm. In particular, it needs to be investigated if the proposed algorithm reduces the initial discrete logarithm problem into smaller subgroups, similar to the Silver-Pohlig-Hellman algorithm, as this permits alternative algorithms to be employed in those subgroups.
- The proposed generic algorithm for discrete logarithms was tailored to group orders of special Mersenne numbers. It remains an open question as to whether the algorithm can be generalised to all group orders and what the resulting execution overheads would be.
- An algorithm, efficient in time and space, was proposed for the computation of discrete logarithms in the multiplicative groups of small finite fields represented in the polynomial ring over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial. It was shown that the algorithm is applicable at least to all defining polynomials up to degree 12, and the first polynomials of degree 13 and 14. For single polynomials of degree 15 to 32, it is known that a mapping configuration exists that allows the algorithm to terminate under all conditions, however it is unclear if one exists that also results in an efficient worst-case execution time. It would be interesting to investigate if, for all polynomials with a degree

exceeding 12, loop-free mapping configurations exist, and also what would be the best asymptotic worst-case runtime behaviour of the algorithm. A related open question concerns the best achievable average asymptotic runtime of the algorithm.

- The determination of the overall best mapping configuration for a specific polynomial and optimisation goal was achieved through a brute force attack which is impractical for polynomials of higher degree due to the exponential search space. It may be the case that an efficient method can be devised that allows the computation of the mapping configuration for at least the best worst-or average-case; such a method may also assist in the analysis of the asymptotic runtime behaviours. Alternatively, it may be possible to develop good heuristics to reduce the search space and employ evolutionary algorithms to find a close approximation for the optimal set of values.
- A number of conjectures were established that need analysis to determine if they can be proven. Proofs for the conjectures concerning the *L* transformation in particular could lead to further insights into the efficient computation of discrete logarithms in the relevant groups.
- The proposed algorithm to compute discrete logarithms in multiplicative groups of small finite fields, represented in the polynomial ring over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial, might also be easily applicable to defining polynomials that are not primitive, but irreducible. If the defining polynomial is reducible, then it induces only a cyclic group, for which the algorithm might also be easily employed. Moreover, it should be investigated if the algorithm can be adapted to finite fields with a characteristic other than two.
- It was conjectured that, for a defining primitive polynomial of degree m and a parity level l with  $1 \le l \le \lfloor \frac{m-2}{2} \rfloor$ ,  $2^{l-1}$  linear transformations of the form  $T^x$  exist such that each odd parity block of size one on level l is mapped by one of the transformations onto an even parity block element on the same level. It would be interesting to investigate whether, for every level l, a set of these  $2^{l-1}$  transformations exists, such that the transformations can easily be computed from each other. In particular, it is an open question if the displacement r between the two transformations  $L_{2a}$  and  $L_{2b}$  for level two can easily be determined, such that  $L_{2a} = T^r L_{2b}$ .
- It is currently unknown if a simple correlation exists between the displacements of equally-sized blocks on a certain parity level. If the displacements can easily

be computed, alignments of different parity vector spaces can simply be obtained and therefore also transformations such as  $E_0$  and  $E_1$ .

### 8.3 Summary

The work presented in this thesis provides successful solutions for the addressed research objectives:

### **Efficient Programmable CRC Circuits**

A novel method was proposed for the efficient realisation of programmable parallel cyclic code circuits. The resulting circuits can rapidly be configured with a generator polynomial, exhibit fast operating speeds, have low resource requirements, and are energy-efficient at the same time when compared to alternative solutions.

### **Algorithms for Computing Discrete Logarithms**

Two new approaches were developed for computing discrete logarithms to facilitate the correction of single-bit errors based on cyclic codes.

The first approach is generic in nature leading to a deterministic algorithm for group orders that equal a Mersenne number with an exponent of a power of two; this algorithm has constant space requirements and runs in the worst case in the order of the square root of the group order. It was shown how the algorithm can be improved if the discrete logarithm values occur with unequal probabilities and that certain properties hold for the associated sequences.

The second approach for the computation of discrete logarithms is based on a subset of newly developed properties for finite fields of binary characteristic represented as the polynomial ring over the binary field modulo a primitive polynomial. For evaluated small fields, a deterministic efficient algorithm with linear space and linearithmic time requirements in the degree of the defining polynomial was devised.

Chapter 8. Conclusion

## Appendix A

# **Mapping Configurations**

In what follows, the best mapping configurations that have been found for primitive polynomials up to degree 32 for the proposed discrete logarithm algorithm in Chapter 7 are reported. Polynomials of degree 1 and 2 are not listed as they exhibit only one chain and, therefore, require no mapping steps. All primitive polynomials from degree 3 to 12 and the first polynomials of degree 13 and 14 are listed. For all higher degree polynomials, up to degree 31, only the first polynomial is reported in each case. The Ethernet polynomial serves as a representative for polynomials of degree 32, due to its significance in the Ethernet technology.

Table entries are all in decimal notation, except for the mapping configurations, whose values are indicated in hexadecimal notation. The first value of a mapping configuration is always to be applied to chains of length one, the second, if it exists, to chains of length two, and so forth. For the mapping, it is assumed that elements have been reduced to the last element of their corresponding chain, however, the configurations can easily be converted to other scenarios. There are, in general, several configurations that lead to one and the same number of steps for each polynomial. For the number of steps for all polynomials of degrees up to and including 13, the configuration with the lowest values is reported, where the first of the values is considered as the most-significant one.

The *steps* value indicates the worst-case number of mapping steps that is necessary to map a group element to the longest chain for the indicated configuration. For all polynomials up to degree 12 and the first polynomial of degree 13, the best achievable configuration is reported. The steps for all other polynomials are the best ones that have been obtained through an evolutionary search algorithm; they are indicated with a less-than-or-equal sign to emphasise that better configurations may exist.

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration
3	3	1	001
3	5	1	006
4	3	1	002 00D
4	9	1	001 002
5	5	1	010 005 019
5	9	1	00F 007 006
5	15	1	00A 002 01C
5	23	1	019 003 00F
5	27	1	006 002 010
5	29	1	015 005 003
6	3	2	002 00C 010 031
6	27	2	001 013 011 01D
6	33	2	008 021 016 00E
6	39	2	001 03C 006 014
6	45	2	001 005 00B 022
6	51	2	006 00A 006 02B
7	3	3	001 015 044 006 055
7	9	3	001 005 00E 00C 056
7	15	3	001 005 004 013 04D
7	17	3	001 00B 008 00E 029
7	29	2	06F 02E 029 05E 03E
7	39	2	061 004 057 05E 07A
7	43	3	001 008 00D 008 021
7	57	2	008 037 04C 00D 041
7	63	3	001 00C 02E 004 02C
7	65	3	001 019 02D 04B 02A
7	75	2	032 013 010 021 008
7	83	2	01B 007 070 004 077
7	85	3	001 006 00B 004 05E
7	101	2	00F 008 035 005 005
7	111	3	001 00B 006 01B 04D
7	113	3	001 009 071 01A 032
7	119	3	001 002 02F 007 032
7	125	3	001 007 01D 005 053
8	29	3	00A 054 063 0F2 0B0 06B

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration
8	43	3	009 04E 047 0F7 06A 098
8	45	3	008 024 093 091 0A7 0AC
8	77	3	00A 024 OBF 00A 011 ODA
8	95	3	00C 009 039 05D 035 03F
8	99	3	00B 06B 05C 028 02C 01F
8	101	3	004 0F3 014 09C 077 025
8	105	3	006 09B 04C 036 048 053
8	113	3	00B 011 0DF 0A5 01D 094
8	135	3	00D 006 08C 060 01E 05C
8	141	3	005 01E 018 008 035 0E0
8	169	3	003 097 08F 008 03A 067
8	195	3	001 05B 00A 017 043 0A3
8	207	3	00E 055 04D 016 01A 078
8	231	3	01A 02F 092 04A 027 087
8	245	3	005 04E 0C6 0A2 0C3 0C0
9	17	4	004 00B 0A3 0C3 070 010 1E1
9	27	4	00C 039 126 0AB 019 006 10C
9	33	4	005 02B 019 13F 048 051 01E
9	45	4	005 044 02B 033 010 04B 158
9	51	4	004 045 013 056 095 051 0E8
9	89	4	005 03D 1DA 07B 039 004 04E
9	95	4	004 04C 013 0C9 02C 020 1B2
9	105	4	005 1DF 022 064 194 058 1B1
9	111	4	006 04B 108 16B 178 114 011
9	119	4	007 118 0A7 195 0B5 036 05E
9	125	4	001 0B8 0D2 03B 01D 098 037
9	135	4	001 040 09C 00D 093 024 1F8
9	149	4	004 075 065 181 18A 027 1DE
9	163	4	004 003 0D2 015 154 073 138
9	165	4	004 01B 173 02F 071 078 021
9	175	4	006 160 05E 0F5 178 029 0E5
9	183	4	00A 0AD 011 009 05B 023 0ED
9	189	4	001 11A 03B 040 0D3 104 0E4
9	207	4	001 11A 02F 070 083 005 0C0
9	209	4	004 148 0C1 0B9 0B5 07A 0A7
9	219	4	004 OBA OAA 1AE OFF 03A 130

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Conf	figuı	ratio	on				
9	245	4	006	0B1	177	157	05C	03C	11B	
9	249	4	001	036	168	01C	03A	050	1C8	
9	275	4	004	1BE	19C	058	003	OBD	17F	
9	277	4	001	1DE	0E5	00E	OBB	0F6	0C7	
9	287	4	006	1EA	173	169	089	00F	048	
9	291	4	004	09C	0EF	013	042	024	080	
9	305	4	005	059	024	107	16A	093	117	
9	315	4	00E	00B	0EF	OBC	0B0	031	130	
9	335	4	005	029	0D2	07B	00C	006	05D	
9	347	4	005	0A5	022	171	1A6	096	0D3	
9	353	4	007	047	015	012	071	03C	0F3	
9	363	4	003	055	0E1	1CA	161	06D	12C	
9	365	4	003	12F	13D	0C7	068	16F	0CF	
9	371	4	006	037	05C	11B	035	06A	0CF	
9	383	4	001	1FD	0B8	10E	066	009	01F	
9	389	4	001	13C	138	085	078	09C	007	
9	399	4	001	087	0A8	043	0A4	04D	OBF	
9	437	4	009	0EC	088	14A	00C	011	112	
9	441	4	005	05D	1EC	0A0	106	00D	1A1	
9	455	4	001	031	010	1BC	126	013	140	
9	459	4	004	05C	18D	13D	060	00A	1A2	
9	461	4	001	0BF	04A	00E	0C5	1F9	13F	
9	469	4	001	0E4	12B	019	1D8	OAF	11A	
9	473	4	006	010	13E	14B	053	01E	1EE	
9	483	4	006	047	09D	08F	17D	ODE	1B7	
9	489	4	004	149	0C2	05E	01E	015	04D	
9	507	4	001	01E	064	095	005	062	1E0	
10	9	5	001	35C	05D	082	2A5	0D3	015	ODD
10	27	5	006	02E	202	131	307	2F7	032	3AB
10	39	5	006	1C2	03B	0BE	327	280	2A1	33A
10	45	5	00B	07F	3A0	226	040	050	059	37F
10	101	5	005	243	027	171	1E0	07C	060	0F5
10	111	5	001	1ED	110	055	13E	15A	2BA	3D4
10	129	5	800	044	1E3	25B	25F	245	2B6	322
10	139	5	006	021	028	195	012	1CC	014	3DD
10	197	5	012	078	2EF	05E	09C	OAE	027	165

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Conf	figui	ratio	on				
10	215	5	004	05B	262	062	045	29B	017	307
10	231	5	006	1AF	0B8	026	007	0D1	02F	204
10	243	5	001	ODB	22A	0B1	OCF	17F	0E6	247
10	255	5	004	0F5	199	19E	ODA	221	015	OBF
10	269	5	004	0EB	007	09F	099	058	053	247
10	281	5	004	0BE	011	28F	1A6	143	11B	29A
10	291	5	001	1E2	06B	0A2	2C7	0D3	2B9	21C
10	305	5	006	0F4	ODA	178	OCE	1BD	032	30A
10	317	5	800	00D	3B0	021	14A	224	0B4	3F1
10	323	5	00F	176	121	012	0EC	2AB	03A	072
10	343	5	011	189	11F	019	0A5	2AD	047	04D
10	363	5	007	0C3	063	104	050	06C	0B2	180
10	389	5	006	246	05F	091	366	2B0	019	1B8
10	399	5	005	070	ЗAВ	0E1	068	064	014	38E
10	407	5	004	02E	1C0	136	264	261	04C	2D4
10	417	5	006	216	092	196	076	085	015	080
10	455	5	800	16C	27D	OAF	011	140	333	254
10	485	5	005	2EE	0D1	1F0	130	2A5	0C6	00E
10	503	5	00C	06E	39C	031	047	267	011	1B5
10	507	5	005	0C8	103	0D8	35C	061	017	1D8
10	531	5	009	00C	012	1E6	OCE	10E	006	087
10	533	5	016	071	117	0CB	18E	07A	179	38D
10	549	5	001	065	0C0	367	365	013	146	1E3
10	567	5	800	18D	15A	39C	017	OFE	014	233
10	579	5	007	086	127	020	2D7	142	346	378
10	591	5	005	1F6	016	251	3F5	3C8	05D	313
10	603	5	007	0A8	16F	2C5	08A	157	131	25C
10	633	5	004	246	1D5	03E	05A	012	049	1B8
10	639	5	005	055	038	04B	04F	37A	197	150
10	649	5	00E	016	25E	10C	07F	0D7	0C9	022
10	693	5	009	258	0B1	058	0D1	184	34D	27F
10	705	5	00A	1BE	101	37F	3CD	10F	017	054
10	723	5	00E	25B	1C3	102	293	1AC	201	1A3
10	735	5	001	28E	19B	118	ODC	253	3CD	173
10	765	5	001	2D8	19C	OFB	0A0	02E	01F	227
10	791	5	011	OAE	383	104	068	00B	014	350

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Coni	figu	ratio	on					
10	797	5	008	253	332	137	25E	26E	0CC	1AB	
10	801	5	00B	291	31A	022	031	1B9	109	0C5	
10	825	5	008	02A	064	00D	19C	033	01C	1FB	
10	839	5	007	095	OBF	06C	137	277	0B5	OAF	
10	845	5	004	ODA	039	291	011	256	OAF	12B	
10	853	5	019	04C	0B6	1BC	18A	01A	02C	3B2	
10	857	5	001	306	320	20E	007	02A	038	0F8	
10	867	5	007	232	246	34A	25D	06F	24B	1CC	
10	893	5	00D	2C9	062	1BA	097	014	034	24A	
10	909	5	006	045	081	021	24C	09F	0EC	071	
10	915	5	00B	04B	179	0E6	073	02C	07E	0EC	
10	945	5	800	195	1D8	13E	1C6	209	145	02B	
10	987	5	800	049	265	182	06A	066	032	28C	
10	1011	5	001	14B	315	OFA	067	ODC	077	2AF	
10	1017	5	00A	2B3	09D	32A	21D	27A	078	340	
11	5	6	406	5BF	367	2CF	6ED	051	554	066	232
11	23	6	0B3	1C4	386	19E	7E2	1F2	070	2C0	4D7
11	43	6	119	042	360	497	10C	6BA	0F3	022	4E7
11	45	6	066	1E4	330	505	563	00B	610	087	4DE
11	71	6	0D8	059	1D1	304	5FD	7DA	099	179	14E
11	99	6	148	1A8	09B	283	ЗEA	045	095	12C	06C
11	101	6	031	073	126	0E7	1C6	0B0	12F	131	78B
11	113	6	12C	1A0	OAE	43F	779	032	083	093	OEF
11	123	6	03D	04E	534	47F	267	347	049	28C	406
11	141	6	025	049	144	0A2	316	330	03F	228	0E1
11	149	6	280	142	0F3	3A2	22D	15D	ODC	0B2	3FC
11	159	6	043	11A	49E	594	5DB	3CA	35D	2AB	6B4
11	169	6	08B	248	1ED	491	442	3E6	244	03D	5B6
11	177	6	033	18D	13A	1D7	38A	166	3CF	402	3F6
11	207	6	105	349	6AC	0E8	1FD	310	16B	2E7	01B
11	209	6	046	3B0	20C	322	41C	006	059	3FD	409
11	225	6	158	0EE	182	119	753	1F3	1ED	092	710
11	231	6	382	1DF	1BC	725	2A1	08F	368	080	390
11	235	6	4A6	0E2	25F	074	ODB	3D2	3C9	05F	06E
11	245	6	082	14F	00D	397	18D	586	362	247	62E
11	269	6	123	0C6	125	713	319	OBC	31B	1AB	29B

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Conf	figu	ratio	on					
11	275	6	125	0C3	012	0C1	OAD	31E	043	4FB	644
11	293	6	15C	16A	10E	2D5	563	11A	31F	020	489
11	297	6	1D6	12E	725	3E4	361	408	06B	0B1	1E6
11	315	6	237	04F	50C	110	143	689	49D	07A	72F
11	317	6	1F2	11B	023	237	176	42F	4E2	171	6E3
11	325	6	2DF	3EB	2D2	221	4C3	140	6A9	020	63D
11	329	6	4E9	114	0D7	090	3D4	426	254	090	619
11	337	6	015	2C3	43B	07A	3BD	3CF	263	13B	249
11	347	6	081	037	4C1	35B	228	249	03F	581	4DB
11	371	6	2E1	345	043	29F	38A	566	7C9	158	104
11	373	6	1E6	687	258	064	229	2D8	2B9	268	070
11	383	6	093	060	08A	3F0	6B1	6A8	06D	024	79E
11	387	6	348	2CA	466	06C	11F	016	0D5	029	3C9
11	399	6	10E	0A4	04E	371	035	15E	2AF	25B	2D4
11	427	6	07C	26E	60A	5A9	248	218	69E	160	4C4
11	429	6	54E	55B	248	52D	149	1DE	195	080	449
11	441	6	02A	0A0	10A	272	2BD	459	OAD	0C8	238
11	455	6	16B	18A	112	073	513	71F	77F	138	674
11	473	6	1B6	237	2DF	177	12D	3A6	364	2D1	5C7
11	485	6	058	32D	04A	230	7C7	1E1	209	0D4	0A6
11	503	6	26F	262	027	48B	6DB	014	19D	009	27F
11	513	6	3D2	228	092	740	2D2	349	6C6	03E	5CD
11	519	6	033	008	16C	039	0B6	428	180	47C	7F6
11	531	6	085	0B1	156	770	059	08B	121	080	049
11	533	6	441	044	ЗАА	008	2A7	536	151	02B	03C
11	553	6	079	11D	0F3	77F	6C9	493	318	14F	1C2
11	585	6	1DC	0A1	542	675	579	2FD	123	OAD	376
11	609	6	030	62F	131	268	058	710	12F	0F7	074
11	621	6	06E	2B6	2D8	059	101	30B	003	0C6	198
11	633	6	028	0A5	0D3	30F	038	13D	044	19F	759
11	639	6	OBB	518	201	4B5	072	610	044	141	2E6
11	645	6	080	03B	46A	2D4	333	6B9	333	027	7C3
11	657	6	08F	17E	072	015	094	21B	OCE	OAE	403
11	669	6	32D	341	6C4	03B	64C	123	369	2D5	4BD
11	679	6	1C3	186	218	ЗFА	475	3BE	038	35D	37F
11	683	6	036	24F	37F	129	08A	1D6	26D	13E	7BD

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Cont	figu	ratio	on					
11	691	6	007	0D0	1DF	67A	1E2	036	170	02A	267
11	693	6	063	032	113	06C	38B	3F7	122	176	7CC
11	725	6	015	39C	2BC	642	329	38C	30E	1BF	033
11	735	6	05E	085	125	493	OCA	0A3	6FB	087	1B7
11	745	6	100	00F	126	09B	156	0A7	1C6	019	78F
11	751	6	112	022	332	0A7	31B	068	06F	3DF	30C
11	753	6	080	1EC	331	01B	24A	328	08A	347	1D1
11	763	6	10B	05A	0E6	455	48F	08C	27A	125	7A4
11	771	6	0E2	4F0	01D	040	038	620	7AC	452	069
11	777	6	1A1	OEA	0E2	1E1	04A	6F9	4EA	OCD	564
11	785	6	12A	0E0	228	724	3B6	4FD	07F	01A	71E
11	819	6	02B	290	0B2	1BA	58A	089	1CC	187	56E
11	831	6	062	33A	213	387	756	1FA	79E	1CE	206
11	833	6	09D	116	391	1BC	076	028	030	3CE	321
11	843	6	021	049	057	506	5B6	448	097	536	105
11	857	6	277	1AF	6FA	56C	013	216	206	218	3B6
11	863	6	031	3F9	2BA	6DA	101	217	OAE	1B6	405
11	869	6	ODF	34E	48A	1E2	0E9	1B1	281	659	667
11	879	6	026	5B3	55B	549	60E	5D9	509	220	1D9
11	893	6	06F	05C	179	4CA	076	3BD	3DB	5F3	734
11	903	6	120	143	173	4F5	20A	523	OAO	018	154
11	907	6	0B8	060	16F	69B	32B	627	1AC	284	320
11	915	6	06B	078	045	46B	4EF	1EE	44B	01F	213
11	917	6	OAB	063	465	65F	1D7	68B	6FF	01B	342
11	943	6	03D	082	147	258	102	540	089	08C	77C
11	951	6	218	OAB	261	147	2A6	304	145	096	243
11	957	6	04C	0E0	029	7F4	07B	462	3C1	2E4	71E
11	969	6	1D4	136	2B2	01A	469	123	3D3	1AE	11C
11	987	6	011	248	201	31B	172	213	037	2C3	280
11	989	6	0EB	36D	3C7	00B	22B	19D	155	OCA	0E1
11	999	6	00C	28D	128	4D9	76A	12C	592	02D	48C
11	1005	6	036	545	22B	545	41C	4B1	4CC	19C	OCB
11	1035	6	133	06C	5A1	36B	11B	68F	1D1	040	789
11	1037	6	1D1	068	0C4	1F5	680	2D9	685	0D9	796
11	1049	6	4B4	07F	09F	57C	103	0F8	2E2	0A8	436
11	1055	6	04E	2EF	157	128	100	0E2	0A8	14A	1C7

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Conf	figu	ratio	on					
11	1111	6	280	036	139	OEA	6EB	112	016	0A8	38A
11	1121	6	00C	06E	2BF	23C	349	311	005	077	793
11	1131	6	04B	116	1C7	6BD	1EB	05D	422	034	55F
11	1139	6	054	20D	128	348	613	63D	0E0	065	3B6
11	1157	6	1F5	048	4B3	08F	172	070	2F7	07A	7B6
11	1161	6	016	034	11D	544	258	38C	48C	013	1BB
11	1175	6	07C	OFE	02D	689	144	13D	57E	090	543
11	1179	6	492	021	178	03A	0C0	29C	099	032	027
11	1181	6	0D9	13A	543	126	4D1	7EF	1A2	0B3	5EC
11	1203	6	08E	027	ODD	5D4	0D7	0D0	19D	08F	115
11	1215	6	01A	OBA	ODF	15C	170	028	0B0	519	338
11	1223	6	4B8	32E	1F2	16B	69E	671	047	339	1CA
11	1229	6	054	099	0C6	546	14F	77B	553	0E2	291
11	1235	6	18B	028	00E	190	724	1E6	04C	05C	6EA
11	1237	6	149	OCF	157	196	13C	2AE	082	14A	598
11	1251	6	115	02E	58C	5D8	427	OAA	15A	036	449
11	1257	6	277	070	710	7EC	21E	5DD	2F9	134	6FB
11	1271	6	222	081	7CF	028	178	320	17B	1DD	3C6
11	1283	6	201	520	12B	334	0B5	2BE	437	084	076
11	1295	6	173	122	0D3	0ED	3D1	678	648	216	3F8
11	1309	6	026	31F	307	165	249	190	21A	OFB	4DF
11	1319	6	024	261	06C	20D	1BE	1B9	76A	03E	59D
11	1325	6	06E	104	7B3	446	7E7	4C4	1D9	02B	6FA
11	1345	6	104	176	32C	192	7EF	230	0EC	08C	318
11	1351	6	135	209	659	18F	7B6	4DF	17C	092	5F5
11	1365	6	034	3A1	417	284	19D	279	08B	270	042
11	1369	6	012	4C3	6F8	188	7F8	4A1	0EE	078	33B
11	1379	6	057	224	173	32A	728	12D	OCA	070	2A0
11	1391	6	188	2DF	0C1	13F	23C	OCA	1F7	09D	51F
11	1393	6	356	06D	4DA	036	6F3	411	43C	6AA	791
11	1427	6	115	026	1F2	65C	436	OCF	575	0E7	7D8
11	1439	6	147	06B	0B2	3C8	325	039	33A	0C5	793
11	1449	6	175	33C	2A1	0B8	77F	4FB	203	02D	324
11	1467	6	029	191	1BF	6A7	5A6	557	6F6	14C	46C
11	1469	6	067	03E	121	011	35F	0F5	03F	200	57F
11	1481	6	104	04B	OBB	585	64C	5E4	601	3 <b>A</b> 4	ODO

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Cont	figu	ratio	on					
11	1495	6	1D1	0A3	392	401	48F	322	3D2	036	316
11	1499	6	1F5	16D	314	13C	6E8	718	10A	1B1	393
11	1505	6	OAA	35C	0E1	6B8	18B	786	76A	018	3F9
11	1511	6	22E	25D	4DD	026	184	7E5	049	351	5A1
11	1525	6	07E	1AD	124	730	745	4ED	651	022	05B
11	1541	6	069	014	689	2F4	69A	40C	185	45D	009
11	1565	6	0CE	153	15C	010	21E	146	372	27E	6AB
11	1569	6	108	074	04B	0E1	7C8	18C	498	45D	6B1
11	1575	6	17A	21E	237	16F	78F	13A	08E	096	OAF
11	1579	6	229	1E7	053	0B7	41D	078	055	00D	20A
11	1587	6	174	056	153	1D9	161	012	5DD	1F3	635
11	1593	6	070	39B	059	7A9	012	33B	07D	033	18B
11	1607	6	13C	OAE	096	15D	33F	692	3F1	238	750
11	1611	6	03E	054	4DE	0A9	5FF	3ED	09B	20D	262
11	1621	6	0E0	223	423	48A	60F	2DF	327	307	480
11	1631	6	OFC	0E1	25E	107	06B	407	33E	123	3B9
11	1649	6	ODF	0B0	1CE	095	577	3D5	016	25F	46F
11	1659	6	106	11E	1D6	1AA	518	08F	1DF	1A6	25E
11	1661	6	360	1D4	264	0B1	047	25F	3EF	35F	373
11	1665	6	166	189	6B0	13C	30D	0A6	142	3E1	328
11	1683	6	0E9	222	1ED	OCB	1DB	06C	0C1	62B	2BC
11	1695	6	043	2DA	609	1DE	3B2	2B6	11F	462	106
11	1699	6	1E2	389	249	079	13C	727	183	074	475
11	1723	6	OCB	139	0B3	044	784	225	36F	119	4E9
11	1743	6	04A	13A	01B	275	0C7	OBB	096	07D	47E
11	1757	6	OFC	242	026	141	269	258	58D	187	5BC
11	1779	6	447	1A2	529	345	0E2	ЗAD	0B5	05D	439
11	1785	6	4E1	00E	OFA	36F	035	13D	50B	314	580
11	1803	6	5D9	10F	0A0	6B0	77F	5F6	1B2	0B1	407
11	1817	6	26B	2D3	459	315	0D7	175	254	678	52B
11	1841	6	150	01A	153	27C	664	058	7E4	07D	7E4
11	1847	6	067	10C	0F1	OFC	4E4	5B0	284	038	381
11	1885	6	126	327	262	5A8	467	618	0F6	19F	083
11	1899	6	16F	03A	1B0	23E	144	ЗАА	079	087	2E0
11	1901	6	038	1D8	230	2B3	17D	085	2F6	38B	626
11	1909	6	1D0	30B	223	5B4	2FE	482	435	420	4F3

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Conf	figu	ratio	on						
11	1923	6	02D	059	2BA	495	138	7E1	107	024	638	
11	1937	6	017	3E3	244	26C	6EF	65E	5BD	3D7	14B	
11	1943	6	089	07D	64D	5A2	380	03F	210	0F4	6F9	
11	1947	6	291	2C2	0F2	552	47B	62E	4BF	448	06C	
11	1959	6	0A7	037	2D6	14C	611	72E	094	03B	446	
11	1965	6	0D5	330	221	2F0	6FD	3D5	422	573	ЗFА	
11	1973	6	07F	1B6	116	5A9	04F	150	678	543	648	
11	1997	6	05F	205	032	204	0D7	1BD	229	12D	5F9	
11	2003	6	1E7	0A6	314	OAC	00D	17C	361	2E6	4C7	
11	2021	6	17B	3A5	434	041	591	59E	137	487	519	
11	2025	6	256	1F3	7D9	116	4C1	489	1E7	03D	061	
12	83	8	001	D04	65C	610	5DD	FDF	291	212	2FF	B36
12	105	8	001	63F	5D3	0B8	04C	81F	428	60F	104	7A3
12	123	8	00A	0EE	8BC	878	047	0D4	2E5	6EE	290	3C3
12	125	8	006	167	85A	2CF	DC9	083	A04	011	FD4	351
12	153	8	004	146	BFF	715	ЗАВ	B70	564	CAB	1D0	E3A
12	209	8	005	2BA	6D4	0C5	7F9	7BD	15D	2B4	0B9	5BA
12	235	8	004	7EE	620	154	092	B29	12F	69D	526	A29
12	263	8	012	1E8	45A	588	FA1	2D7	C26	CF0	24A	E16
12	287	8	007	10F	3F5	A4C	1DC	50C	0D3	0F8	266	C72
12	291	8	00E	526	1C0	868	5EC	83A	EA9	C34	401	AD8
12	315	8	00E	4C5	0C3	097	5E5	93F	B13	781	2CD	42E
12	335	8	004	1A3	564	347	78B	832	250	483	64D	B63
12	343	8	001	395	6AA	047	BOA	729	ЗВА	995	14D	579
12	353	8	009	5B9	068	300	A4D	7CA	177	811	02E	A45
12	363	8	001	3E9	ЗAF	1F8	1BE	6B1	739	01B	0E2	C15
12	389	8	001	25C	518	339	486	4F1	2EA	8E9	0C7	8AB
12	435	8	009	5CD	33F	6BB	2A4	228	2DF	68E	038	347
12	473	8	007	1AC	7F2	17D	B5F	8F5	FF1	143	2CC	1D3
12	479	8	004	0F1	3D9	1A0	AF2	EA8	DCA	CB8	906	2F6
12	525	8	00B	8EA	465	B1B	A3D	B4C	98D	2B3	01A	322
12	567	8	007	966	C05	E2E	4F2	312	ED8	28C	C4C	698
12	573	8	00B	78E	032	F89	6E5	867	076	2CC	00D	870
12	615	8	015	12F	0D8	25F	379	B80	3A5	019	4EA	30A
12	627	8	024	3EF	FA6	3D2	476	925	4F3	1AC	21B	616
12	639	8	001	405	1F6	39D	1AF	45C	BAO	D5C	41D	E30

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Cont	figu	ratio	on						
12	697	8	001	DC9	6A6	B94	471	328	772	423	738	235
12	705	8	001	7A2	80E	055	0C1	A53	BD7	9F0	005	85C
12	715	8	001	078	0A8	24F	78E	13D	650	20A	100	42D
12	783	8	006	6FC	075	422	9B7	67A	DDC	34A	130	478
12	797	8	00D	4F3	ЗАС	490	826	B27	C80	45F	12F	543
12	801	8	001	E38	010	D33	DCA	6EC	CD3	499	DAF	1C5
12	825	8	009	198	ЗAD	331	108	A29	F52	61E	487	24C
12	831	8	00A	1BC	289	498	EOB	14F	022	04B	0C0	AF8
12	845	8	013	187	56A	30F	EE5	C5F	5C0	6F9	102	E77
12	881	8	00D	DC1	075	102	401	116	F5E	878	7AB	E2C
12	921	8	009	24B	3B9	2B2	CAE	210	C38	714	2D0	DB3
12	931	8	005	277	492	4EF	0A2	985	26C	A8B	092	952
12	937	8	001	126	849	35B	A7E	360	88D	BDC	07B	DCA
12	1031	8	001	449	25D	453	183	54E	FCB	3D2	2A0	FF5
12	1073	8	006	327	06A	1E6	803	21E	377	1C1	3A8	754
12	1079	8	007	2F2	485	015	217	23E	335	278	ODB	DOC
12	1103	8	004	1D1	07A	DFC	865	40A	048	375	A70	E2D
12	1117	8	012	060	308	FE0	36A	914	64B	BFB	144	425
12	1127	8	006	16B	02B	0B3	FDD	7E9	1A1	291	67E	E93
12	1141	8	013	1C0	E42	381	7D5	864	181	420	48D	5BE
12	1191	8	007	766	DEB	A59	OBE	74E	B23	1F8	215	6B2
12	1197	8	00E	2B2	165	FA4	0A7	CA3	C26	149	13A	D4C
12	1235	8	OOA	76B	817	181	1B0	67C	799	2BA	21E	893
12	1295	8	001	17B	19B	64C	3FA	4C8	798	134	8C3	B2E
12	1309	8	800	25B	43E	31E	8FF	OBB	0A1	1AC	025	85E
12	1357	8	001	B1A	053	636	764	1D6	CCB	BA3	FAB	4E4
12	1427	8	800	09C	8AA	BE7	3F2	1DB	3A3	BAB	FE9	68F
12	1477	8	011	6B0	087	ODB	645	13A	678	0D8	2F1	A41
12	1495	8	001	EOB	08F	452	671	368	925	27B	49D	045
12	1501	8	01D	354	54A	022	16B	2BF	AFB	515	47C	BOF
12	1515	8	006	1AA	06A	5FC	18A	2B4	4E7	715	55F	A4F
12	1545	8	004	321	318	6DE	2B1	F52	AE9	B1B	070	CDD
12	1607	8	010	193	61A	32A	A56	444	749	16F	018	E6B
12	1621	8	006	4B1	099	995	867	EEF	E6A	456	054	B1B
12	1625	8	00D	DF8	CAO	C70	6C0	86E	FC2	11D	02D	188
12	1701	8	005	394	1D6	0E1	168	436	040	OAC	8E3	2B3

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Conf	figui	ratio	on						
12	1725	8	005	12E	269	25D	56B	C6F	208	085	0B2	EDO
12	1813	8	006	2EA	0B4	583	936	047	CAD	EE3	499	7A1
12	1817	8	01C	0D5	12F	04F	249	864	1A5	4D9	OFB	ABC
12	1859	8	005	347	722	61C	5EC	82E	BF8	013	134	4F1
12	1861	8	007	1E2	871	058	34B	1FC	0B4	1F8	135	BDA
12	1909	8	00B	3DD	1E7	55C	B45	D4E	501	41C	549	4F0
12	1929	8	00A	739	E95	405	4EA	038	91F	AFE	02C	78F
12	1965	8	005	1B5	07A	086	115	E29	C37	4BE	3F8	12F
12	1971	8	001	3D4	83B	1DB	371	8BE	8AC	5F4	01F	F11
12	1983	8	008	B7C	9FA	7A4	8C9	43E	326	21F	042	3D8
12	1985	8	006	350	01C	1E9	4EF	9CC	378	2ED	137	CAE
12	2135	8	004	7DB	197	14D	5C1	5C0	7F2	194	297	823
12	2141	8	006	47F	0A4	1A9	32E	842	3FD	BAO	5A6	BOE
12	2193	8	009	1B9	3DF	4C6	03F	98A	051	C8B	63F	527
12	2199	8	047	475	5BC	175	5C5	6D3	457	1D9	297	67A
12	2233	8	007	1BE	15A	EAB	DOD	58C	845	898	3A2	6AD
12	2287	8	006	237	2D7	0E3	50F	240	045	37A	27D	87A
12	2331	8	008	3F5	7B4	6E8	622	499	1D9	217	39A	C09
12	2357	8	005	2F9	029	413	607	286	B66	FOE	01F	970
12	2369	8	001	78E	133	180	1B3	020	9AD	57D	114	4C9
12	2405	8	00B	4 <b>A</b> 8	9DD	4E9	044	C9A	9A3	323	023	76C
12	2427	8	012	25F	0D7	04B	55A	424	005	AF2	117	A00
12	2443	8	001	732	A4C	712	A38	D1C	166	506	028	859
12	2481	8	016	11D	B63	547	155	06D	E4F	287	0A7	CB8
12	2493	8	004	76E	020	680	4EA	3C2	753	670	23A	0EE
12	2505	8	012	113	533	227	183	3B0	00F	5BD	163	9E9
12	2511	8	00B	424	05F	1F6	40E	D24	72F	488	261	704
12	2535	8	007	195	3FB	582	4E1	C7E	CE6	3A7	497	E69
12	2587	8	006	20F	6E4	2A3	868	8CB	871	F31	0A9	721
12	2603	8	026	A2A	210	820	239	362	F12	630	06B	5D4
12	2611	8	009	093	06B	C1D	63E	0D5	D89	ЗAF	0C1	7A6
12	2665	8	003	42C	65A	859	СЗА	D99	ASC	509	A93	BD2
12	2699	8	00A	3A3	934	497	CA1	9D7	0ED	066	OAD	A2B
12	2769	8	004	1F1	22B	3E3	7EA	00D	FF6	1D2	21B	ЗЕА
12	2785	8	004	238	1D0	45A	5EE	6C3	025	153	5C8	5D6
12	2805	8	005	25B	12F	2FA	537	8C7	72C	0D9	294	5B0

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Cont	figu	ratio	on						
12	2827	8	018	720	161	D6C	8AE	F28	7E8	299	102	8DE
12	2835	8	001	4B2	0F3	85C	1DA	450	0D9	195	038	3F6
12	2847	8	007	13A	94F	275	16A	062	111	479	OFA	BBF
12	2903	8	009	5AB	0D0	089	C26	EB7	AAC	6A2	61C	A53
12	2961	8	004	246	647	674	704	1D9	1B1	198	250	BD1
12	2983	8	00A	45E	5D7	4E5	AF6	932	FA6	B26	FCA	2D7
12	3007	8	00B	45A	1F7	236	2CB	27A	9EE	015	0C0	6E4
12	3009	8	011	16A	99C	5D0	DB8	85F	04F	206	00B	C3C
12	3027	8	00B	6FB	031	AE7	1C8	1AE	960	4DE	259	5FF
12	3077	8	004	276	022	26C	C76	22D	349	2BF	5DC	AOO
12	3089	8	004	526	2B5	285	05E	C1D	2CE	EEE	0E2	1E9
12	3095	8	OOA	1EB	331	B04	867	87C	ACB	2F6	247	E13
12	3111	8	010	373	BDE	9D3	720	DE9	3E2	CA6	0B0	7E1
12	3149	8	032	B28	8B1	22D	71D	BC5	6AA	070	184	194
12	3207	8	00F	7E0	0D7	129	317	849	ACO	8E5	150	81E
12	3231	8	00C	230	113	F2F	292	CAD	053	55B	06F	DCE
12	3237	8	800	6B1	BDC	D63	AE1	467	6F9	1C7	04B	94D
12	3259	8	00C	2D6	6EB	CE5	AAE	55B	363	4CF	028	D28
12	3269	8	OOA	CB6	ODB	EDB	D92	BEF	2AE	E4F	5AD	16C
12	3273	8	005	309	360	96E	3A5	08C	4EB	B9A	1EA	CF5
12	3279	8	005	A34	13C	46A	5EB	31E	5A3	3E4	C6F	5CA
12	3315	8	008	485	60E	CD1	642	770	A6A	1B6	0C4	196
12	3335	8	OOA	322	247	415	798	D9A	DDO	00C	330	1EC
12	3363	8	022	102	4CC	1B2	F8F	422	C8A	348	271	985
12	3395	8	007	1F4	5B0	64E	EE0	E71	577	66D	080	7DC
12	3409	8	001	E69	62D	14C	1CD	A62	F6A	342	044	A86
12	3419	8	OOA	142	61D	COE	1FE	20E	9DA	230	1F9	5AC
12	3445	8	004	044	49C	0D9	FC5	166	48C	259	08F	FBA
12	3461	8	001	1B1	127	598	964	EF1	025	645	23D	2F3
12	3465	8	OOA	619	37A	484	7DB	36D	3B4	D3C	1B0	967
12	3605	8	005	4D9	1BA	008	5AE	8DA	85A	77C	1F7	4D1
12	3609	8	004	2E1	1D0	751	1BC	FF6	182	82B	10F	B87
12	3631	8	009	060	3A3	534	405	591	1F0	434	5A8	6F2
12	3653	8	005	412	56A	240	71C	DB8	AFF	12B	ЗСА	1D2
12	3665	8	005	155	1B0	6C6	335	EE0	0A7	883	145	49C
12	3687	8	OOA	55D	E55	321	1D3	0E3	23B	856	250	A35

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration
12	3699	8	024 703 20B 074 6F8 C12 628 028 A92 8FB
12	3727	8	009 59C 48B 58B 526 04A 7FD 1C9 0C3 90D
12	3811	8	004 316 276 9CF 054 203 FB7 16D 316 785
12	3857	8	005 5B1 1B1 A43 804 99A 7AF 21C 179 38D
12	3867	8	001 BBD 0A4 77D 30F B5A AE8 102 041 440
12	3879	8	00E 3EB 437 1BA 2EC F5F 040 8CA 22B 231
12	3953	8	00A 2F5 0D6 3C6 665 8E0 73C A2B 6F9 D09
12	3993	8	003 18E 12B 5F0 03D 9A4 317 281 211 507
12	4027	8	006 066 43D 289 1F4 107 453 DF3 20A 91B
12	4029	8	007 3D7 504 C84 FEE B48 0EB DDD 74A C27
12	4041	8	001 0C7 23A 3FE 282 BA3 45F 2A2 1F6 1CF

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration			
13	27	10	00000006 00001173 00001569 000002E8			
			0000086B 0000010E 000012B5 00001F0B			
			00000083 00000277 00000E8B			
13	39	≤10	00000016 0000068A 000019B4 00000381			
			00000354 00001DA2 00000A5F 000001EA			
			00000019 00000303 00001974			
13	53	≤10	00000014 0000012F 000008D5 000000E3			
			00000500 00000A8B 000006D1 00000D3B			
			00000153 00000998 00001766			
13	83	≤10	00000011 000001F6 000001D8 0000117A			
			000011D4 00000E0B 00001DB9 00000D9D			
			0000061A 00001761 00001E08			
14	43	≤13	00003DC0 00000129 0000034D 000006CD			
			00001BF5 0000054F 0000322A 00000638			
			00000046 00002BCE 000001C7 0000017E			
14	57	≤14	00000255 0000140B 00000173 00000F5D			
			000000B7 000002E7 000034D3 00000EBD			
			000016A9 00000854 00002725 00003850			
15	3	≤18	0000000D 000001C1 000000B5 00005165			
			0000732A 00005237 0000134B 000072D4			
			00001D91 00001667 00000C9E 0000374F			
			00007F2D			

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration
16	45	≤28	00001FAD 00007ECF 00006661 000051CC
			0000697B 00000DB2 0000DBE0 00000041
			0000F07F 0000F19A 0000C609 000003F3
			00000221 0000B0C1
17	9	≤61	0001036D 00007CDA 00011FE2 00002A5D
			0001E6DE 00002043 00008A24 00003BD3
			00012548 0000039B 0000A8FD 0001CB73
			00011F81 0000361F 00006CEB
18	39	≤81	0000843B 00021AD7 000344FF 00023FC1
			00016B9A 00018474 000280BB 000390A5
			00016DD2 0001556A 0001EE56 0002E38F
			0003C840 000240D6 000304AA 00037AE1
19	39	≤113	0005299B 000495D6 00052D38 000163AA
			00002CD3 0003723A 0003070D 0001D428
			0002BCBD 0003EE87 0007F799 0004436A
			00066828 00057A57 00024D87 0001E6D4
			0004E3C0
20	9	≤166	000AE538 0008BBE4 000C8E91 00049F0B
			000E72D3 0009578C 0000A351 000253CC
			0004B6A2 0009A742 000285B3 00017391
			000D7A0C 00092A1D 000698D7 00040102
			0004CE8D 0009B470
21	5	≤291	000576E7 00140E67 001062A4 0016D0F5
			00098BCF 00145193 000E5B31 001B0C7E
			001C7B95 0009118E 0005C7A6 001756B3
			000B717D 000F0EE2 00044B20 0007831A
			00054F8D 0015141D 001F896F
22	3	≤400	00268980 0030ECE3 003681F6 00375861
			0000F6B0 000A3D3C 00154596 00234095
			0004C035 0024E5E7 002DB34D 0009D8C7
			003EF417 0027B38A 003A70F7 0019BF85
			000133B8 000C7603 00365798 003B73E8

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration			
23	33	≤569	000A6465 00486ADB 000E4806 0013B97D			
			000786C8 006CAB7E 000CA432 0023BE8D			
			007D686C 0037206A 00782F41 0076AC67			
			00612496 00369C23 00070158 007BDF35			
			0035DE3F 0048A4E4 004BBDED 0067D3EF			
			005658C1			
24	27	≤905	004774A4 001AC2CA 00F84F68 0091A8FB			
			000F814A 002F9BCF 00F81D2F 0060CC1F			
			006418DF 001DC95B 003A096B 0044D19C			
			003A04BD 00DEF33E 006FD6E3 00D442A4			
			0018ECD8 00B57C7D 008897F5 00F9E3FF			
			003D1195 00382D5D			
25	9	≤1387	00567FDE 018FE8DD 00033387 013319BC			
			01471F55 01436837 0055C83D 00F9A114			
			015F452D 01640357 00B9CC52 0167F429			
			00593170 016B82EE 00B3983B 0122C78C			
			0111CE0A 012DCDF9 01ADD7A7 0132B534			
			01918353 0087762F 003E79CB			
26	71	≤2013	006962A1 0289CA9F 01909C6F 01933ADC			
			00B7B022 02741D2C 024D9E38 034E8B2A			
			0303E017 005A6D76 007BEEE8 035E64F1			
			003CE575 01D6C37A 02E499D0 009DA383			
			028BB31D 0137A24D 0127BE35 030FAC8B			
			036BB17F 00F3500E 0193A155 018E1FDA			
27	39	≤5797	03C9F6CD 05468C8E 01617EB8 06DD3ACE			
			00306CBA 01D2881B 01C5C7B8 07742302			
			01925731 00F48EC1 061FDBFB 0472F9D2			
			05D8F3E4 07FE5676 01159A93 059A860C			
			00ABB609 04351335 03F6947D 041B1E64			
			07F1D344 07AFBCE9 01FEDFA3 0079F2F9			
			01732922			

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration				
28	9	≤8056	03D1B1B6 0581C8A8 01C6B20F 0AB12C82				
			0190091A 01327485 080B80DA 04933FDD				
			OFAC6F2D 09928229 05A3CABF 0C9CD60C				
			0685578B 022D57D2 00A1C913 049A91BA				
			OB5EC368 OBA2C228 OF16BC50 OE8A8E35				
			OF095DE9 02F01D6E 004572A9 0DE3BB1F				
			04FA6941 04F03280				
29	5	≤9569	08735A86 0AADC14D 0ECAEA07 110A2F37				
			087B7A96 11F7FE1D 12B547A5 1AD81694				
			1CF20334 09A9CF23 062AA3A4 0C34124F				
			10C71018 0ABBB01F 0D9CF109 0E26ABF0				
			1464EB09 146D8DCA 1840FA7C 0CA804F4				
			1751221A 08A69531 1E4AB34C 0E1FD109				
			02F7B23E 130FAF35 00FB4F3A				
30	83	≤10563	3A60662A 2B31E568 293E5022 316F0BF8				
			084A9BD0 103089A5 163CB93D 340DCADA				
			ODA71080 35F52834 22A5ACDA 100B0F1E				
			32EBA53C 24E26D52 10791B3C 3049EF69				
			1D2B6168 096B107E 21231947 3C569F92				
			3DD1E40F 12DDBF91 3B5C3F4A 1092BFA9				
			0E9C70FC 06D9DE07 119571BF 000BC8D2				
31	9	≤21120	6CBBED58 4EEE9371 64511DEC 7362449A				
			4A04EFE4 0CE28EA9 141BF300 753A2E5F				
			3F3C890B 217E13D4 28EA7DC3 0B67A71B				
			01F1628D 335D676F 63109B3F 6D9054D7				
			15656497 29DF15BF 030A394F 2CE35F05				
			3CE70663 4F2420DA 5F213707 400B55B0				
			18773B43 67F6DBE2 68253F43 06A5CA14				
			000BFFDE				

Degree	Polynomial	Steps	Configuration
32	79764919	≤28404	29F631DB 69B4AB1E 67B69DF4 263A31FE
	(Ethernet)		4AFB7882 6E433C07 7F66BBF3 32AEBA18
			7663EABE 4F3E5EA1 77AF3DA3 74274A6D
			32C01345 621BA771 1C5CBB85 3278ACCE
			3819536E 34FCCCOA 61C0187E 74976060
			5BF7155F 7EB1D250 6B954F8D 1D891372
			448D2221 70DF6506 716AA6D2 1DF650D1
			4BA13234 D21F45B0

Appendix A. Mapping Configurations

## **Bibliography**

- [AD93] Leonard M. Adleman and Jonathan DeMarrais. "A subexponential algorithm for discrete logarithms over all finite fields". In: *Mathematics of Computation* 61.203 (Sept. 1993), pp. 1–15. ISSN: 0025-5718. DOI: 10.1090/ S0025-5718-1993-1225541-3.
- [AD94] Leonard M. Adleman and Jonathan DeMarrais. "A Subexponential Algorithm for Discrete Logarithms over All Finite Fields". In: Advances in Cryptology CRYPTO '93. Ed. by Douglas R. Stinson. Vol. 773. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, July 1994, pp. 147–158. ISBN: 978-3-540-57766-9. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-48329-2\_13.
- [Adl79] Leonard M. Adleman. "A subexponential algorithm for the discrete logarithm problem with applications to cryptography". In: 20th Annual Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science. Los Alamitos, CA, USA: IEEE Computer Society, Oct. 1979, pp. 55–60. DOI: 10.1109/SFCS.1979.2.
- [Adl94] Leonard M. Adleman. "The function field sieve". In: *First International Symposium on Algorithmic Number Theory*. Vol. 877. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1994, pp. 108–121.
  ISBN: 3-540-58691-1. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-58691-1\_48.
- [AH99] Leonard M. Adleman and Ming-Deh A. Huang. "Function Field Sieve Method for Discrete Logarithms over Finite Fields". In: Information and Computation 151.1-2 (May 1999), pp. 5–16. ISSN: 08905401. DOI: 10.1006/ inco.1998.2761.
- [AS90] G. Albertengo and R. Sisto. "Parallel CRC generation". In: *IEEE Micro* 10.5 (Oct. 1990), pp. 63–71. ISSN: 0272-1732. DOI: 10.1109/40.60527.

- [Ber65] Elwyn Berlekamp. "On decoding binary Bose-Chadhuri-Hocquenghem codes". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 11.4 (Oct. 1965), pp. 577–579. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1965.1053810.
- [BF02] J. Bainbridge and S. Furber. "Chain: a delay-insensitive chip area interconnect". In: *IEEE Micro* 22.5 (Sept. 2002), pp. 16–23. ISSN: 0272-1732. DOI: 10.1109/MM.2002.1044296.
- [BM77] Garrett Birkhoff and Saunders Mac Lane. A Survey of Modern Algebra.4th ed. Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 1977. ISBN: 0-02-310070-2.
- [Bra+96] Michael Braun, Jörg Friedrich, Thomas Grün, and Josef Lembert. "Parallel CRC Computation in FPGAs". In: FPL '96: Proceedings of the 6th International Workshop on Field-Programmable Logic, Smart Applications, New Paradigms and Compilers. Ed. by Reiner Hartenstein and Manfred Glesner. Vol. 1142. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 1996, pp. 156–165. ISBN: 978-3-540-61730-3. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-61730-2\_16.
- [BRC60] R.C. Bose and D.K. Ray-Chaudhuri. "On a class of error correcting binary group codes". In: *Information and Control* 3.1 (Mar. 1960), pp. 68–79. ISSN: 0019-9958. DOI: 10.1016/S0019-9958(60)90287-4.
- [BS96] Eric Bach and Jeffrey Outlaw Shallit. Algorithmic Number Theory, Volume I: Efficient Algorithms. Foundations of Computing. Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA: The MIT Press, 1996. ISBN: 0-262-02405-5.
- [Buc01] Johannes Buchmann. *Computing discrete logarithms in the multiplicative group of a finite field*. Tech. rep. CRYPTREC, Dec. 2001.
- [Chi64] Robert T. Chien. "Cyclic Decoding Procedures for Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem Codes". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 10.4 (Oct. 1964), pp. 357–363. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1964. 1053699.
- [CMP03] Richard E. Crandall, Ernst W. Mayer, and Jason S. Papadopoulos. "The twenty-fourth Fermat number is composite". In: *Mathematics of Computation* 72.243 (Dec. 2003), pp. 1555–1572. ISSN: 0025-5718. DOI: 10.1090/ S0025-5718-02-01479-5.

- [Cop84] Don Coppersmith. "Fast evaluation of logarithms in fields of characteristic two". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 30.4 (July 1984), pp. 587– 594. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1984.1056941.
- [CP06] C. Cheng and K.K. Parhi. "High-Speed Parallel CRC Implementation Based on Unfolding, Pipelining, and Retiming". In: *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs* 53.10 (Oct. 2006), pp. 1017–1021.
   ISSN: 1057-7130. DOI: 10.1109/TCSII.2006.882213.
- [CPR03] G. Campobello, G. Patane, and M. Russo. "Parallel CRC realization". In: IEEE Transactions on Computers 52.10 (Oct. 2003), pp. 1312–1319. ISSN: 0018-9340. DOI: 10.1109/TC.2003.1234528.
- [CS09] Junho Cho and Wonyong Sung. "Efficient Software-Based Encoding and Decoding of BCH Codes". In: *IEEE Transactions on Computers* 58.7 (2009), pp. 878–889. ISSN: 0018-9340. DOI: 10.1109/TC.2009.27.
- [CW94] Douglas W. Clark and Lih-Jyh Weng. "Maximal and near-maximal shift register sequences: efficient event counters and easy discrete logarithms". In: *IEEE Transactions on Computers* 43.5 (May 1994), pp. 560–568. ISSN: 0018-9340. DOI: 10.1109/12.280803.
- [DA01] Peter Dayan and L. F. Abbott. *Theoretical neuroscience: computational and mathematical modeling of neural systems*. Computational neuroscience. The MIT Press, 2001. ISBN: 0-262-04199-5.
- [Der01] J.H. Derby. "High-speed CRC computation using state-space transformations". In: GLOBECOM'01. IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference (Cat. No.01CH37270). IEEE, 2001, pp. 166–170. ISBN: 0-7803-7206-9. DOI: 10.1109/GLOCOM.2001.965100.
- [DH76] W. Diffie and M. Hellman. "New directions in cryptography". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 22.6 (Nov. 1976), pp. 644–654. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1976.1055638.
- [Elg85] T. Elgamal. "A public key cryptosystem and a signature scheme based on discrete logarithms". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 31.4 (July 1985), pp. 469–472. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1985.1057074.

- [FB09] S. Furber and A. Brown. "Biologically-Inspired Massively-Parallel Architectures - Computing Beyond a Million Processors". In: ACSD'09: Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Application of Concurrency to System Design. 2009, pp. 3–12. ISBN: 978-0-7695-3697-2. DOI: 10.1109/ACSD.2009.17.
- [FT07] Steve Furber and Steve Temple. "Neural systems engineering". In: Journal of the Royal Society, Interface / the Royal Society 4.13 (Apr. 2007), pp. 193–206. ISSN: 1742-5689. DOI: 10.1098/rsif.2006.0177.
- [Fur+12] Steve B. Furber, David R. Lester, Luis A. Plana, Jim D. Garside, Eustace Painkras, Steve Temple, and Andrew D. Brown. "Overview of the SpiN-Naker System Architecture". In: *IEEE Transactions on Computers* (2012). Preprint. ISSN: 0018-9340. DOI: 10.1109/TC.2012.142.
- [Fur12] Steve B. Furber. "To build a brain". In: *IEEE Spectrum* 49.8 (Aug. 2012), pp. 45–49. ISSN: 0018-9235. DOI: 10.1109/MSPEC.2012.6247562.
- [Gal02] Joseph A. Gallian. *Contemporary Abstract Algebra*. 5th ed. Houghton Mifflin, 2002. ISBN: 0-618-12214-1.
- [Gal12] Steven D. Galbraith. *Mathematics of public key cryptography*. Cambridge University Press, 2012. ISBN: 1-107-01392-5.
- [GF11] Martin Grymel and Steve B. Furber. "A Novel Programmable Parallel CRC Circuit". In: *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI)* Systems 19.10 (2011), pp. 1898–1902. ISSN: 1063-8210. DOI: 10.1109/ TVLSI.2010.2058872.
- [GG05] Solomon W. Golomb and Guang Gong. Signal Design for Good Correlation: For Wireless Communication, Cryptography, and Radar. Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press, 2005. ISBN: 978-0-521-82104-9.
- [Gol82] Solomon W. Golomb. Shift Register Sequences. Revised ed. Laguna Hills, CA, USA: Aegean Park Press, 1982. ISBN: 0-89412-048-4.
- [Gor93] Daniel M. Gordon. "Discrete Logarithms in *GF(p)* using the Number Field Sieve". In: *SIAM Journal on Discrete Mathematics* 6.1 (Jan. 1993), p. 124.
  ISSN: 0895-4801. DOI: 10.1137/0406010.

- [Gra+04] R. Granger, A. Holt, D. Page, N. Smart, and F. Vercauteren. "Function Field Sieve in Characteristic Three". In: *Algorithmic Number Theory*. Ed. by Duncan Buell. Vol. 3076. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2004, pp. 223–234. ISBN: 978-3-540-22156-2. DOI: 10. 1007/978-3-540-24847-7\_16.
- [Hoc59] Alexis Hocquenghem. "Codes correcteurs d'erreurs". French. In: *Chiffres* 2 (Sept. 1959), pp. 147–156.
- [JL02] Antoine Joux and Reynald Lercier. "The Function Field Sieve Is Quite Special". In: Algorithmic Number Theory. Ed. by Claus Fieker and David Kohel. Vol. 2369. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2002, pp. 343–356. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-45455-1\_34.
- [JL03] Antoine Joux and Reynald Lercier. "Improvements to the general number field sieve for discrete logarithms in prime fields. A comparison with the gaussian integer method". In: *Mathematics of Computation* 72.242 (Nov. 2003), pp. 953–968. ISSN: 0025-5718. DOI: 10.1090/S0025-5718-02-01482-5.
- [JL06] Antoine Joux and Reynald Lercier. "The Function Field Sieve in the Medium Prime Case". In: Advances in Cryptology - EUROCRYPT 2006.
   Ed. by Serge Vaudenay. Vol. 4004. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2006, pp. 254–270. ISBN: 978-3-540-34546-6.
   DOI: 10.1007/11761679\_16.
- [Jou+06] Antoine Joux, Reynald Lercier, Nigel Smart, and Frederik Vercauteren.
  "The Number Field Sieve in the Medium Prime Case". In: Advances in Cryptology - CRYPTO 2006. Ed. by Cynthia Dwork. Vol. 4117. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2006, pp. 326– 344. ISBN: 978-3-540-37432-9. DOI: 10.1007/11818175\_19.
- [Kan+12] Eric R. Kandel, James H. Schwartz, Thomas M. Jessell, Steven A. Siegelbaum, and A.J. Hudspeth. *Principles of neural science*. 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Medical, 2012. ISBN: 0-07-139011-1.
- [Kas64] Tadao Kasami. "A decoding procedure for multiple-error-correcting cyclic codes". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 10.2 (Apr. 1964), pp. 134–138. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1964.1053649.

- [KC04] Philip Koopman and Tridib Chakravarty. "Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) Polynomial Selection For Embedded Networks". In: DSN '04: Proceedings of the 2004 International Conference on Dependable Systems and Networks. Washington, DC, USA: IEEE Computer Society, 2004, pp. 145–154. ISBN: 0-7695-2052-9. DOI: 10.1109/DSN.2004.1311885.
- [Kel] Wilfrid Keller. Prime factors  $k \cdot 2^n + 1$  of Fermat numbers  $F_m$  and complete factoring status. URL: http://www.prothsearch.net/fermat.html.
- [KLS02] Michal Křížek, Florian Luca, and Lawrence Somer. 17 Lectures on Fermat Numbers: From Number Theory to Geometry. Springer, Feb. 2002. ISBN: 0-387-95332-9.
- [Knu97] Donald E. Knuth. The Art of Computer Programming, Volume II: Seminumerical Algorithms. 3rd ed. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison Wesley, 1997. ISBN: 0-201-89684-2.
- [Koo02] Philip Koopman. "32-bit cyclic redundancy codes for Internet applications". In: DSN '02: Proceedings of the 2002 International Conference on Dependable Systems and Networks. Washington, DC, USA: IEEE Computer Society, 2002, pp. 459–468. ISBN: 0-7695-1597-5. DOI: 10.1109/DSN.2002. 1028931.
- [KRM08] Christopher Kennedy and Arash Reyhani-Masoleh. "High-speed parallel CRC circuits". In: Proceedings of the 42nd Asilomar Conference on Signals, Systems and Computers. Oct. 2008, pp. 1823–1829. ISBN: 978-1-4244-2940-0. DOI: 10.1109/ACSSC.2008.5074742.
- [KRM09] Christopher Kennedy and Arash Reyhani-Masoleh. "High-speed CRC computations using improved state-space transformations". In: 2009 IEEE International Conference on Electro/Information Technology. IEEE, June 2009, pp. 9–14. ISBN: 978-1-4244-3354-4. DOI: 10.1109 / EIT.2009. 5189575.
- [LC83] Shu Lin and Daniel J. Costello. Error Control Coding. Prentice Hall, 1983. ISBN: 0-13-283796-X.
- [Len+93] A. Lenstra, H. Lenstra, M. Manasse, and J. Pollard. "The number field sieve". In: *The development of the number field sieve*. Ed. by Arjen Lenstra and Hendrik Lenstra. Vol. 1554. Lecture Notes in Mathematics. Springer

Berlin / Heidelberg, 1993, pp. 11–42. ISBN: 978-3-540-57013-4. DOI: 10. 1007/BFb0091537.

- [Len91] H. W. Lenstra. "Finding isomorphisms between finite fields". In: *Mathematics of Computation* 56.193 (Jan. 1991), pp. 329–347. ISSN: 0025-5718.
  DOI: 10.1090/S0025-5718-1991-1052099-2.
- [LN86] Rudolf Lidl and Harald Niederreiter. Introduction to finite fields and their applications. Revised ed. New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press, 1986. ISBN: 0-521-46094-8.
- [Lov92] Renet Lovorn. "Rigorous, subexponential algorithms for discrete logarithms over finite fields". PhD thesis. University of Georgia, June 1992.
- [LP98] Renet Lovorn Bender and Carl Pomerance. "Rigorous discrete logarithm computations in finite fields via smooth polynomials". In: *Computational Perspectives on Number Theory: Proceedings of a Conference in Honor of A.O.L. Atkin.* Ed. by Duncan A. Buell and Jeremy T. Teitelbaum. Vol. 7. AMS/IP Studies in Advanced Mathematics. Providence, Rhode Island, USA: American Mathematical Society, 1998, pp. 221–232. ISBN: 0-8218-0880-X.
- [Mao+01] Bu-Qing Mao, Farid Hamzei-Sichani, Dmitriy Aronov, Robert C Froemke, and Rafael Yuste. "Dynamics of Spontaneous Activity in Neocortical Slices". In: *Neuron* 32.5 (Dec. 2001), pp. 883–898. ISSN: 08966273. DOI: 10.1016/S0896-6273(01)00518-9.
- [Mas69] James Massey. "Shift-register synthesis and BCH decoding". In: IEEE Transactions on Information Theory 15.1 (Jan. 1969), pp. 122–127. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1969.1054260.
- [McC90] Kevin S. McCurley. "The discrete logarithm problem". In: Cryptology and Computational Number Theory (Proceedings of Symposia in Applied Mathematics). Ed. by Carl Pomerance. Vol. 42. Providence, Rhode Island, USA, 1990. ISBN: 0-8218-4310-9.
- [Meg61] J. Meggitt. "Error correcting codes and their implementation for data transmission systems". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 7.4 (Oct. 1961), pp. 234–244. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1961.1057659.
- [Mos96] Michele Mosca. "Discrete logarithms in finite fields". MA thesis. Wolfson College, University of Oxford, 1996.

- [MVO96] Alfred J. Menezes, Scott A. Vanstone, and Paul C. Van Oorschot. Handbook of Applied Cryptography. 1st ed. Boca Raton, FL, USA: CRC Press, Inc., 1996. ISBN: 0-8493-8523-7.
- [Nec94] V. I. Nechaev. "Complexity of a deterministic algorithm for the discrete logarithm". In: *Mathematical Notes* 55.2 (Feb. 1994), pp. 165–172. ISSN: 0001-4346. DOI: 10.1007/BF02113297.
- [Ngu09] Gam D. Nguyen. "Fast CRCs". In: *IEEE Transactions on Computers* 58.10 (2009), pp. 1321–1331. ISSN: 0018-9340. DOI: 10.1109/TC.2009.83.
- [Odl00] Andrew M. Odlyzko. "Discrete Logarithms: The Past and the Future". In: Designs, Codes and Cryptography 19.2-3 (Mar. 2000), pp. 129–145. ISSN: 0925-1022. DOI: 10.1023/A:1008350005447.
- [Odl85] Andrew M. Odlyzko. "Discrete logarithms in finite fields and their cryptographic significance". In: Advances in Cryptology: Proc. of Eurocrypt 84, Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Ed. by Thomas Beth, Norbert Cot, and Ingemar Ingemarsson. Vol. 209. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 1985, pp. 224–314. ISBN: 978-3-540-16076-2. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-39757-4\_20.
- [PB61] W.W. Peterson and D.T. Brown. "Cyclic Codes for Error Detection". In: Proceedings of the IRE. Vol. 49. 1. Jan. 1961, pp. 228–235. DOI: 10.1109/ JRPROC.1961.287814.
- [Pet60] W.W. Peterson. "Encoding and error-correction procedures for the Bose-Chaudhuri codes". In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 6.4 (Sept. 1960), pp. 459–470. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1960.1057586.
- [PH78] S. Pohlig and M. Hellman. "An improved algorithm for computing logarithms over *GF(p)* and its cryptographic significance (Corresp.)" In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 24.1 (Jan. 1978), pp. 106–110. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1978.1055817.
- [Pla+07] Luis A. Plana, Steve B. Furber, Steve Temple, Mukaram Khan, Yebin Shi, Jian Wu, and Shufan Yang. "A GALS Infrastructure for a Massively Parallel Multiprocessor". In: *IEEE Design & Test of Computers* 24.5 (Sept. 2007), pp. 454–463. ISSN: 0740-7475. DOI: 10.1109/MDT.2007.149.

- [Pla+11] Luis A. Plana, David Clark, Simon Davidson, Steve Furber, Jim Garside, Eustace Painkras, Jeffrey Pepper, Steve Temple, and John Bainbridge.
   "SpiNNaker: Design and Implementation of a GALS Multicore System-on-Chip". In: ACM Journal on Emerging Technologies in Computing Systems 7.4 (Dec. 2011), pp. 1–18. ISSN: 1550-4832. DOI: 10.1145/2043643.2043647.
- [Pol78] J. M. Pollard. "Monte Carlo Methods for Index Computation (mod p)". In: Mathematics of Computation 32.143 (July 1978), p. 918. ISSN: 0025-5718.
   DOI: 10.2307/2006496.
- [Pom87] Carl Pomerance. "Fast, rigorous factorization and discrete logarithm algorithms". In: Discrete Algorithms and Complexity. Ed. by D. S. Johnson, T. Nishizeki, A. Nozaki, and H. S. Wilf. Vol. 15. Orlando, Florida: Academic Press Inc, Apr. 1987, pp. 119–143. ISBN: 0-12-386870-X.
- [Pra57] Eugene Prange. Cyclic Error-Correcting Codes in two symbols. Tech. rep. No. AFCRC-TN-57-103, ASTIA Document No. AD133749. Bedford, Massachusetts, USA: Electronics Research Directorate, Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Air Research and Development Command, United States Air Force, Sept. 1957.
- [PW72] W.W. Peterson and E.J. Weldon. Error-Correcting Codes. 2nd ed. The MIT Press, 1972. ISBN: 0-262-16-039-0.
- [PZ92] T.-B. Pei and C. Zukowski. "High-speed parallel CRC circuits in VLSI". In: IEEE Transactions on Communications 40.4 (Apr. 1992), pp. 653–657. ISSN: 0090-6778. DOI: 10.1109/26.141415.
- [RF89] T. R. N. Rao and Eiji Fujiwara. Error-Control Coding for Computer Systems. Prentice Hall, 1989, p. 524. ISBN: 0-13-284068-5.
- [RG88] Tenkasi V. Ramabadran and Sunil S. Gaitonde. "A tutorial on CRC computations". In: *IEEE Micro* 8.4 (Aug. 1988), pp. 62–75. ISSN: 0272-1732. DOI: 10.1109/40.7773.
- [Rie94] Hans Riesel. Prime Numbers and Computer Methods for Factorization.2nd ed. Birkhäuser Boston, 1994. ISBN: 0-8176-3743-5.
- [RM64] L. Rudolph and M. Mitchell. "Implementation of decoders for cyclic codes (Corresp.)" In: *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory* 10.3 (July 1964), pp. 259–260. ISSN: 0018-9448. DOI: 10.1109/TIT.1964.1053672.

- [Ros93] Kenneth H Rosen. Elementary Number Theory and Its Applications. 3rd ed. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1993. ISBN: 0-201-57889-1.
- [Sch+96] Oliver Schirokauer, Damian Weber, Thomas Denny, and Henri Cohen.
  "Discrete logarithms: The effectiveness of the index calculus method". In: *Algorithmic Number Theory*. Ed. by Henri Cohen. Vol. 1122. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1996, pp. 337–361. ISBN: 978-3-540-61581-1. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-61581-4\_66.
- [Sch02] Oliver Schirokauer. "The Special Function Field Sieve". In: SIAM Journal on Discrete Mathematics 16.1 (2002), p. 81. ISSN: 0895-4801. DOI: 10.1137/ S0895480100372668.
- [Sch05] Oliver Schirokauer. "Virtual logarithms". In: *Journal of Algorithms* 57.2 (Nov. 2005), pp. 140–147. ISSN: 0196-6774. DOI: 10.1016/j.jalgor.2004. 11.004.
- [Sch08] Oliver Schirokauer. "The impact of the number field sieve on the discrete logarithm problem in finite fields". In: *Algorithmic Number Theory*. Ed. by Joseph P. Buhler and Peter Stevenhagen. Vol. 44. MSRI Publications. Cambridge University Press, 2008, pp. 397–420. ISBN: 0-521-80854-5.
- [Sch10] Oliver Schirokauer. "The number field sieve for integers of low weight".
  In: Mathematics of Computation 79.269 (Jan. 2010), pp. 583–583. ISSN: 0025-5718. DOI: 10.1090/S0025-5718-09-02198-X.
- [Sch91] C.P. Schnorr. "Efficient signature generation by smart cards". In: *Journal* of Cryptology 4.3 (1991), pp. 161–174. ISSN: 0933-2790. DOI: 10.1007/ BF00196725.
- [Sch93] O. Schirokauer. "Discrete Logarithms and Local Units". In: Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences 345.1676 (Nov. 1993), pp. 409–423. ISSN: 1364-503X. DOI: 10.1098/ rsta.1993.0139.
- [Sha48a] Claude E. Shannon. "A Mathematical Theory of Communication (Part I)". In: *Bell System Technical Journal* 27.3 (July 1948), pp. 379–423.
- [Sha48b] Claude E. Shannon. "A Mathematical Theory of Communication (Part II)".In: *Bell System Technical Journal* 27.4 (Oct. 1948), pp. 623–656.
- [Sha71] Daniel Shanks. "Class Number, a Theory of Factorization, and Genera".
  In: *Proceedings of Symposia in Pure Mathematics*. Ed. by Donald J. Lewis.
  Vol. 20. Providence, Rhode Island, USA: American Mathematical Society, 1971, pp. 415–440.
- [Shi+01] M.-D. Shieh, M.-H. Sheu, C.-H. Chen, and H.-F. Lo. "A systematic approach for parallel CRC computations". In: *Journal of Information Science and Engineering* 17.3 (May 2001), pp. 445–461.
- [Sho97] Victor Shoup. "Lower Bounds for Discrete Logarithms and Related Problems". In: Advances in Cryptology EuroCrypt 97. Ed. by Walter Fumy. Vol. 1233. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer-Verlag, 1997, pp. 256–266. ISBN: 978-3-540-62975-7. DOI: 10.1007/3-540-69053-0\_18.
- [Spr01] M. Sprachmann. "Automatic generation of parallel CRC circuits". In: IEEE Design & Test of Computers 18.3 (May 2001), pp. 108–114. ISSN: 0740-7475.
  DOI: 10.1109/54.922807.
- [SPW09] Bianca Schroeder, Eduardo Pinheiro, and Wolf-Dietrich Weber. "DRAM errors in the wild". In: SIGMETRICS'09: Proceedings of the eleventh international joint conference on Measurement and modeling of computer systems. New York, New York, USA: ACM Press, 2009, pp. 193–204. ISBN: 978-1-60558-511-6. DOI: 10.1145/1555349.1555372.
- [Sti02] Douglas Robert Stinson. *Cryptography : theory and practice*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL, USA: Chapman & Hall/CRC, 2002. ISBN: 1-58488-206-9.
- [Tes00] Edlyn Teske. "On random walks for Pollard's rho method". In: *Mathematics of Computation* 70.234 (Feb. 2000), pp. 809–826. ISSN: 0025-5718. DOI: 10.1090/S0025-5718-00-01213-8.
- [TFM96] Simon Thorpe, Denis Fize, and Catherine Marlot. "Speed of processing in the human visual system." In: *Nature* 381.6582 (June 1996), pp. 520–522.
   ISSN: 0028-0836. DOI: 10.1038/381520a0.
- [Toa+09] Ciaran Toal, Kieran McLaughlin, Sakir Sezer, and Xin Yang. "Design and Implementation of a Field Programmable CRC Circuit Architecture". In: *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) Systems* 17.8 (Aug. 2009), pp. 1142–1147. ISSN: 1063-8210. DOI: 10.1109/TVLSI.2008. 2008741.

- [TW11] Andrew Tanenbaum and David J. Wetherall. *Computer Networks*. 5th ed. Boston, Massachusetts: Pearson Education, 2011. ISBN: 0-13-255317-1.
- [Zie+96] J. F. Ziegler et al. "IBM experiments in soft fails in computer electronics (1978-1994)". In: *IBM Journal of Research and Development* 40.1 (Jan. 1996), pp. 3–18. ISSN: 0018-8646. DOI: 10.1147/rd.401.0003.
- [Zie74] Neal Zierler. "A conversion algorithm for logarithms on *GF*(2<sup>n</sup>)". In: *Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra* 4.3 (1974), pp. 353–356. ISSN: 0022-4049. DOI: 10.1016/0022-4049(74)90016-4.
- [Zie96] J. F. Ziegler. "Terrestrial cosmic rays". In: IBM Journal of Research and Development 40.1 (Jan. 1996), pp. 19–39. ISSN: 0018-8646. DOI: 10.1147/ rd.401.0019.
- [ZL79] J. F. Ziegler and W. A. Lanford. "Effect of cosmic rays on computer memories." In: Science (New York, N.Y.) 206.4420 (Nov. 1979), pp. 776–788. ISSN: 0036-8075. DOI: 10.1126/science.206.4420.776.